

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



THE PERPETUAL MARCH

An Administrative History of Effigy Mounds National Monument

by
Jill York O'Bright

1989

National Park Service
Midwest Regional Office
Omaha, Nebraska

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter One: THE FIRST INHABITANTS

Along the Mississippi River in southeastern Minnesota, northeastern Iowa, in Wisconsin and northern Illinois lies a region commonly known as the "Driftless Area," so called because it escaped the great ice blankets of the Pleistocene glaciations. [1] Although the Driftless Area extends well into Wisconsin, in Iowa its eastern limit is clearly marked by the three- to seven-mile-wide Mississippi trench.

Because the terrain in this region was not first planed by the advancing glaciers then filled with glacial till as the ice sheets retreated, the topography differs markedly from that of the surrounding areas. Instead of low, gently rolling hills woven together with well—integrated systems of streams, the Paleozoic plateau is characterized by deep—cut meandering stream beds and very steep slopes. Over time, the Mississippi created random terraces along its banks; the terraces provide small relief from the abrupt bluffs which dominate the shores. Punctuating the shoreline are bluffs where sandstone and limestone bedrock strata, elsewhere covered by the glacial till, have been exposed by the erosion of the streams. Elevations often measure up to 500 feet. Ridge tops are often covered with loess deposits. [2] For centuries, a scattering of earthen bears and birds have nestled amidst mounds of less spectacular shapes along the banks and upon the ridge tops in the area which became Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Like the rest of eastern Iowa, the Paleozoic plateau is an environmental mosaic, with fingers of the eastern wood lands extending westward and those of the grassland steppe continuing—to the east. Its freedom from ice cover during the last glaciation left the area botanically unique. It is the only place in the state of Iowa where stands of northern deciduous forest, more commonly found at or near the Canadian border, exist. The deep ravines and precipitous bluffs furnish micro—environments for entirely different plants. On the northern slopes are niches supporting plant communities that normally flourish much nearer the Arctic, while some south-facing slopes provide habitats for the growth of species usually found in drier regions. [3]

There is some evidence that the open prairie expanses in the Driftless Area are much smaller now than they were before the arrival of Europeans. This may be due in part to the cultivation and then abandonment of some fields, and in small part to lumbering activities in the past. The greatest probable cause of the forest spread, however, seems to be the absence of fire. There are indications that prairie fires, either naturally occurring or started by the prehistoric inhabitants for their own purposes, swept through the area at fairly frequent intervals. Not serious enough to harm mature trees, these fires were sufficient to maintain the prairie openings by destroying

seedling trees and encroaching brush. The rigid control of fire during the last several decades has upset the balance, allowing the forested areas to expand at the expense of the prairies. [4]

efmo/adhi/adhi1.htm
Last Updated: 08-Oct-2003

Chapter One: **THE FIRST INHABITANTS** (continued)

Early Residents

Primitive hunters followed the retreating ice sheets into what became northeastern Iowa; they were the area's first known human occupants. Although no habitation sites have been found within the boundaries of the national monument, the mounds, rock shelters, and other artifacts bear witness to prehistoric occupation of the area. Projectile points of the Folsom and Clovis fluted types, elsewhere dated to well over 10,000 years of age, have been found in Allamakee County and at other locations in eastern Iowa.

These first inhabitants probably lived in small groups of closely allied families, depending for their subsistence on hunting mammoth and other prehistoric elephantine animals as well as extinct forms of horses and large bison. The Paleo-Indians used chipped stone points to tip their darts and propelled them with spear-throwers to bring down their game. Apparently they lived in temporary shelters of brush or skins, for no houses attributable to them have been found, although scattered remains of their game kills and hunting camps are known. [5]

By 6—7000 years ago, Archaic Hunter—Gatherers occupied the mounds area. [6] The people of this culture usually inhabited areas at least partly covered by forests, and their tools reflect this change in environment. In addition to projectile points, they used stone axes and adzes, gouges, scrapers, and awls. A more striking development of the late Archaic period was the use of copper tools, apparently as a result of association with people from the Lake Superior region, who used native copper to make tools and other trade goods. The Archaic people seem to have used bone sparingly, either for implements or ornaments. While they still hunted with atlatl-thrown darts, their prey was the more familiar deer, elk, bear, bison, and the smaller animals of the region. They also relied to a greater extent on other forest and riverine products for subsistence, gathering the fresh—water mussels and probably fish from the rivers, and berries, fruits, and nuts from the forests. The variation in tool types and the different styles of projectile points indicate that the Archaic occupants were greater in number and had more contacts with outside groups than their predecessors. [7]

Many primitive peoples built mounds as burial tumuli for their dead or for other reasons. Prehistoric and historic mounds are found throughout northeastern Europe, northern Asia, and the eastern part of North America. In the United States, mounds can be found from Maine to Georgia and as far west as the western Dakotas and Kansas. [8] They span the time period from at least 3200 years ago into the historic era. In form and function, the mounds included large

"artificial mountains" which served as the bases for temples at the Cahokia site in Illinois and elsewhere, the sizeable and elaborate Hopewell tumuli of the Ohio River valley, and simple humps of earth piled up to cover one burial. [9]

The first known burial mounds in what is today the United States were built in Wisconsin during the late Archaic period. [10] These internments were usually under round, dome—shaped mounds, now commonly called "conicals," and were characterized by a layer or layers of red—pigmented earth around the burial. These red strata, usually ground up iron ore, gave the name "Red Ochre culture" to the people who practiced this distinctive type of burial, and some of these sites have been radio carbon dated to as early as 1200-1500 B.C. [11]

The next period, called the Early Woodland, began roughly 3000 years ago, although the date varies depending upon the area under discussion. While retaining their basic but widely varied stone tool kit, the Early Woodland people used bone and antler implements and made pottery for storage. The pottery was initially crude and thick, and tempered with crushed rock; by the beginning of the Christian Era, it was thinner and decorated. The later, decorated pottery has been located within Effigy Mounds National Monument. The Late Woodland culture (circa 500 A.D.) used the bow to propel their projectiles. There is a question as to when the cultivation of crops began in the monument area, or whether any sort of farming at all was practiced, but it seems certain the Early Woodland people gathered and stored the wild rice that is abundant in the locality. The availability of wild rice may have precluded the need to practice the horticulture that was beginning in the southwest. The Woodland people may have also widened or intensified their exploitation of other forest, riparian, and wildlife resources. The occasional presence of sea shells from the Gulf of Mexico, obsidian from the Rocky Mountains, and sheet mica from the Carolinas in addition to freshwater pearls and copper artifacts demonstrates the Woodland people's increasingly widespread contact with other cultures. [12]

There is only one mound in northeastern Iowa ascribed to the Early Woodland occupants: a large conical in the French Town mound group near Guttenberg, Iowa. Excavation of that mound revealed a prepared floor, several small pits, some with burials, either extended or semi-flexed, and red ochre "paint" (ground hematite) scattered throughout the mound. [13]

Probably the best known and most elaborate of the prehistoric burial mounds are those of the Hopewell Phase of the Middle Woodland Culture. The Hopewell mounds were named after the Ohio farm where they were first excavated and are of a considerably later period than the Red Ochre burials. The Hopewell mounds were large, frequently covered with geometric structures, and usually contained a wealth of grave goods, often elaborate objects including copper breastplates and beads from some distance away. Most authorities agree that the Hopewell people believed in a hereafter and that they were conspicuous consumptionists, at least where the burial of certain citizens was concerned. This distinctive culture lasted several hundred years, spreading from its nucleus in Central Ohio to western Missouri and north to the upper Mississippi River valley. [14]

Little is known about the Effigy Mound Builders as a distinct group; the first mounds built in the shapes of animals or birds appeared during the Late Woodland period. Whether this was a spontaneous modification of existing practices or the imposition of an idea from a newly

intrusive people is unclear, although effigy mound building seems to have begun a little later than the Hopewell phase. Apart from the unique shape of the mounds they built, their culture did not differ markedly from that of their neighbors. They too were hunter—gatherers, using stone, bone and antler implements to exploit the forests and rivers, and making pottery. Construction of the effigy—shaped mounds was restricted to roughly northern Illinois, southern Wisconsin, and eastern Iowa, and they were built between approximately 700 and 1300 A.D. Mound Builders continued to construct conical- and linear-shaped mounds during this period; frequently the two mound types are located side-by-side. [15] After effigy-shaped mound building ceased, linear and especially conical mound construction persisted, although on a much reduced scale, into at least the sixteenth and possibly into the early seventeenth century. [16]

Effigy mounds appear in five basic forms. Some look like birds in flight as seen from above and are, as one might expect, called bird mounds. Another group is shaped like an animal, or an animal skin, seen from above. These are usually called lizard or turtle mounds because they all have tails, although none of the remaining effigies of this type really resemble turtles. A third set of mound types, called variously panther, wildcat, elephant, and other names, resembles a tailed animal lying on its side. The fourth group is composed of representations of a tailless animal lying on its side and are most commonly called bear mounds, although occasionally one might be termed a buffalo or a wildcat. Finally, there are a few mounds built in the image of humans. [17]

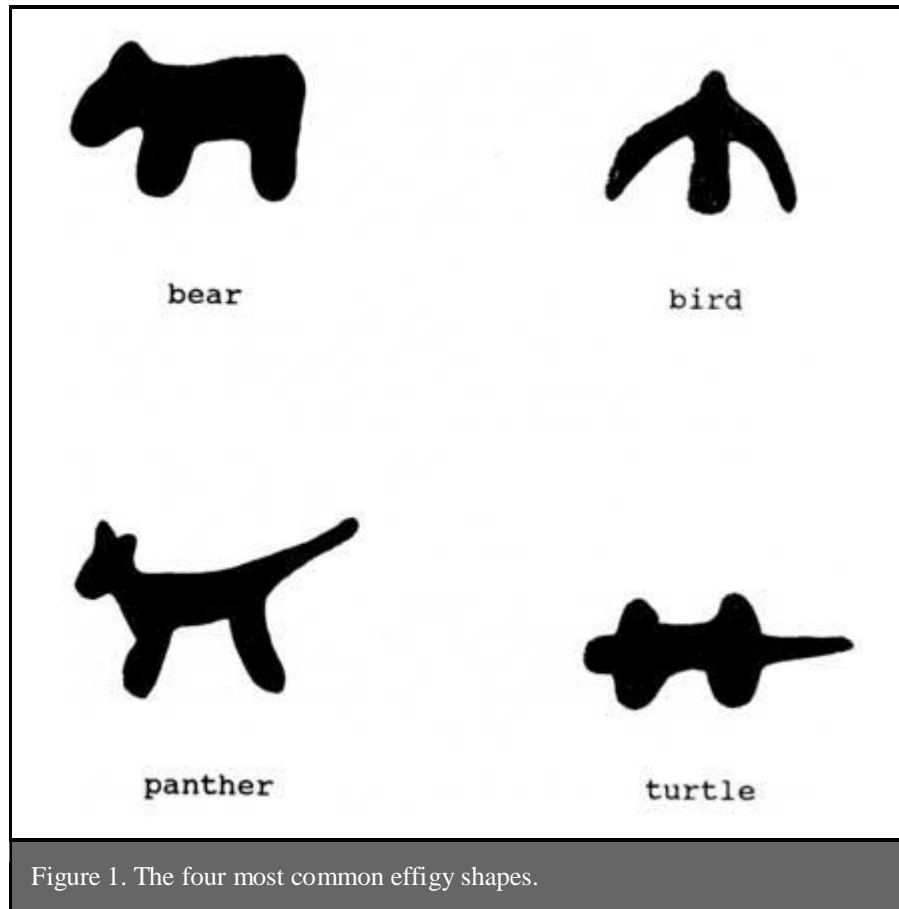
Some of the animal—shaped mounds have ears while some do not; some have tails that point up and some down; some have longer legs and some shorter; and some have more features on their faces than others. Most seem to be lying on their right sides, with their heads positioned downstream to the closest major waterway, but one early writer hypothesized that the side the effigies laid on was less important than was the fact that their feet usually were toward the river they were following downstream. [18]

One scholar estimated that approximately fifty effigy mounds of all shapes exist today in eastern Iowa. [19] Among the two dozen within the national monument, only two forms are represented: those of bears and birds.

The Effigy Mound Builders seem to have followed certain common practices. One, as mentioned above, was that most effigies seem to be proceeding downstream; even the majority of the bird effigies appear to be flying downstream. Another was that very few bodies were interred in each effigy mound; one or two burials per mound seems to have been the norm, and many contained no remains. Although smaller in size, many of the conical mounds contain more burials, both absolutely and relative to their cubic size, than do the effigy-shaped tumuli. A third custom was the paucity of burial goods. The effigy mound builders did not include with their dead the wealth of material the Hopewellians did. This almost complete lack of artifacts accompanying the dead clearly indicates a culture distinct from the Hopewellian, even though mounds with Hopewell—type grave goods have been excavated in the same area, and apparently were constructed at roughly the same time as the effigy mounds. [20]

Just as no one knows why effigy mound building started, no one knows why it ended. Perhaps the more flamboyant Mississippian culture, moving upriver from the south, supplanted the older Woodland lifestyle. The Mississippian culture differed considerably from the Woodland. The

Mississippian culture was based on cultivation, primarily of corn, which was supplemented by gathering the resources of stream and forest. There were no significant changes in the tools the Mississippians used save for the addition of bison scapular hoes and a few other agricultural implements.



The Upper Mississippians, also called the Oneota, built a few scattered linear and conical mounds over the next century or two. These were as simple in construction as those built at the very beginning of the Woodland period, and contained very few and quite plain grave goods. From time to time the Mississippian people dug into one of the existing old mounds to bury one of their dead, but usually they placed their internments in their own cemeteries.

Mississippian villages tended to be larger in size, located in open areas rather than forests, and more permanent in location than the habitation sites of earlier peoples. The principal reason for the bigger villages was the population increase that accompanied the change to an economy based more on horticulture. In some cases (although not within the national monument), defense against intruders was another reason for the construction of larger villages. [21]

The Oneota evolved into the Ioway, Oto, and other Siouan-speaking tribes that inhabited the Midwest when the first Europeans arrived. However, the historic Ioway, Oto, and Woodland Sioux had no tribal legends nor oral traditions concerning the burial mounds. When asked by Euro—Americans, they did not know who built them, or when, or why.

The neighboring Winnebago had a legend that a chief was told by his spirit to construct an effigy mound and that this would be a place of refuge when the tribe was attacked. Winnebago tradition also held that the tribal homeland was far to the southwest, from whence they had been forced to flee by constant and extremely cruel attacks by the Spanish. According to this tradition, the Winnebago were given refuge in the Iowa—Wisconsin area by their linguistic cousins, the Sioux. Thus, the significance of this Winnebago tale is muted. [22]

There is no evidence that the same clan or people occupied this area throughout all of the mound building period. Indeed, there is indirect evidence that new people, or at least their ideas, entered the area periodically. It is apparent, however, that basic cultural traditions continued throughout most of the period.

Northeastern Iowa may have been a watershed between cultural areas. It was on the fringes of the Hopewellian, the Effigy Mound Building, the Eastern Woodland, and the Mississippian cultures, and thus able to fend off aspects of encroaching lifestyles that were not adaptable to existing mores. Not until after the arrival of the significantly different Mississippian culture was there a modification of the inhabitants' lifestyle, and a loss of old cultural traditions. [23]

¹R. Clark Mallam, The Iowa Effigy Mound Manifestation: An Interpretive Model (Iowa City: Office of the State Archeologist, 1976), 7—11; and Wilfred D. Logan, Woodland Complexes in Northeastern Iowa (National Park Service, 1976), 1.

The area is more properly called the Paleozoic plateau.

²Mallam, Effigy Mound Manifestation, 9—13.

³William P. Posateri and Dean M. Roosa, "Plants of the Driftless Area," Iowa Conservationist 47 nos. 4-5 (April—May 1983):8—10, 44; and David Glenn-Lewin and Roger Laushman, "Plant Communities," Iowa Conservationist 47 nos. 4-5 (April—May 1983):15-18.

⁴Evelyn A. Howell, Darrel G. Morrison, and Gregory F. Moore, A Vegetation Survey of Effigy Mounds National Monument (Madison: University of Wisconsin, 1983), *passim*.

⁵Wilfred D. Logan and John Earl Ingmanson, Palimpsest 50 no. 5 (May 1969):274-76; and Logan, A History of Effigy Mounds National Monument (National Park Service, 1956), 2—3.

⁶Logan, Woodland Complexes, 4.

⁷Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 276-78; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 4-5.

⁸Mallam, Site of the Serpent: A Prehistoric Life Metaphor in South Central Kansas. Occasional publications of the Coronado—Quivira Museum, No. 1, n.d.; and Letter, Robert W. Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁹Charles R. Keyes, "Shall Iowa Have National Monuments?" in James H. Lees, Charles R. Keyes, and William J. Petersen, A History of Northeastern Iowa (Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa, n.d.), 64—65.

¹⁰The Adena culture of Ohio, another mound building people, may also date to this period. Letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

¹¹Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Inc., Reports of Investigation No. 116: Cultural Resources Literature Search and Records Review. Upper Mississippi River Basin vol. I: Introduction and Narrative (Waukesha, Wisconsin: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, n.d. [after 1982], 44—45.

¹²*Ibid.*, 277-280; Keyes, "Archeological Patterns," The Palimpsest 32 no. 8 (August 1951):320-22; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 6-7.

¹³Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 7-8.

¹⁴Upper Explorerland Regional Planning Commission, Upper Explorerland Regional Recreation and Historical Inventory Report (n.p., July 1976), 18-19; Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 9; and letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

¹⁵This does not imply that the two cultures occupied the same geographic area simultaneously. Since both cultures occupied the area over a period of several centuries, the different mound types may have been built decades apart and for different purposes, much as Americans built log cabins and sky scrapers on adjacent lands. Letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

¹⁶James E. Mount, "Resume of Archeological Theory, Effigy Mounds National Monument." unpublished report, Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1977 (revised 1979), 5-7.

¹⁷According to Robert Petersen, two sites containing human-shaped effigies have been mapped. "Both sites are in Sauk County, Wisconsin. Of the two, only one human effigy still remains. It is located in a small county park northeast of Baraboo." Letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

¹⁸T.H. Lewis, "Effigy Mounds in Iowa," Science 146 (1885), Reprint in Vertical Files, Iowa City Research Center, State Historical Society of Iowa, 1—3.

¹⁹Recent work by Robert Petersen indicates 391 effigy mounds once existed in Iowa; these were distributed over a five—county area. Two hundred seventy—six once stood on the terrace at Harpers Ferry, Iowa. Petersen believes 55 of the effigies are extant; Clark Mallam put the number of existing mounds at 46. See Mallam, Effigy Mound Manifestation, 5, 87, 104—111; Petersen, "The Strange Case of the Harpers Ferry 'Great Group'" Iowa Archeological Society Newsletter 36 no. 2 (Issue 118, n.d.):3-4; and Petersen, An Archaeological Reassessment of the Effigy Mound Tradition in Iowa (Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Archeological Research Center 1986).

²⁰Logan, Woodland Complexes, 181—82; Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 282-83; Robert T. Bray, interview with William S. Wood, Columbia, Missouri, January 14, 1987; and letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

²¹Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 285-86; and Upper Explorer land Report, 19.

²²Lori and David Stanley, The Archeology of Allamakee County Iowa: An Overview and Research Guide (Highlandville, Iowa: Highland Cultural Research Center, 1986), 32, 47—48; and Upper Explorerland Report, 20. Other sources place the Winnebago as long—time residents of the Wisconsin area.

²³Mount, "Resume of Archeological Theory," 6.

Chapter Two: EURO-AMERICAN USE OF THE REGION

Although their presence in the area is undocumented, French coureurs des bois (unlicensed traders) were the first Europeans to enter northeastern Iowa to trade for furs with local Indians. The brothers-in-law Pierre Esprit Radisson and Medard Chouart des Grosseilliers may have returned to the Great Lakes from the interior via the Wisconsin and Fox rivers in 1660. The traders' failure to record their whereabouts may have resulted from fear of punishment for their extralegal activities, or they simply may have believed such documentation unnecessary. Whatever the reason for the lack of official records, the land which became Iowa was well—integrated into the French fur trading network long before it officially became part of New France.

The first Europeans to record their explorations in the region were Louis Joliet and Father Jacques Marquette, who, with five companions, paddled their canoes out of the Wisconsin River and onto the Mississippi on June 17, 1673. In 1680, Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, built a trading post in the approximate location of modern Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin. La Salle was trying to establish a monopoly of the Mississippi River fur trade. His chief competitor was Daniel DuLuth, who, after rescuing some of La Salle's employees from the Sioux farther to the north, had traveled down the Mississippi to the mouth of the Wisconsin and thence to the Great Lakes. [\[1\]](#)

The French fur traders dominated the area for the next century. One key early figure was Nicholas Perrot, who in 1685 established Fort St. Nicholas on the Prairie du Chien terrace. Within a few years his employees penetrated well into Iowa, trapping and trading with the Indians. Perrot was active along the upper Mississippi River until the early years of the eighteenth century. He established several forts at various locations. [\[2\]](#)

Perrot's first post at Prairie du Chien became a center of the French fur industry and the principal place for the "grand encampments," the rendezvous where traders and Indians came to dispose of their furs and outfit for the coming trapping season. In time, some of the bourgeois, the major traders, and other Frenchmen married Indian women and established families at Fort St. Nicholas. Indian villages settled there on a permanent basis, and the Prairie du Chien terrace became an important place on the Mississippi River, ranking with Green Bay and Michilimackinac on the Great Lakes as a center of the fur trade. Subsequent occupants built a succession of trading forts on the site to take advantage of that trade; the last known of the trading posts was built circa 1755. [3]

There were sizeable numbers of French adventurers in the Mississippi valley. In 1680, when the French government granted amnesty to any coureur de bois who "came in" out of the western forests, no fewer than 600 surrendered themselves to French authorities. Many of these illegal traders operated in the fur-rich region near the effigy mounds. The 1700 deLisle map of New France shows a chemin du voyageurs penetrating deeply into Iowa, and deLisle's 1703 map shows the same traders' road starting about where McGregor is today and extending to Lake Okoboji and Spirit Lake in northwest Iowa. By 1738, Pierre Paul Sineur Marin, whose sphere of influence in that year encompassed the region around Prairie du Chien, built a trading fort at the mouth of Sny Magill Creek to gain the trade of the Sac, Fox, and Winnebago tribes, then resident in part on the west bank of the Mississippi, and to provide a check on the Sioux marauders who terrorized Iowa. [4]

Despite the numbers of French occupants and the length of their stays, their records contain no references to the effigy mounds in the area where the national monument is now located. The French occupants were undoubtedly aware of other types of mounds, for there were large conicals on the Prairie du Chien terrace and nearby. Hunters probably crossed the river and climbed the northeastern Iowa bluffs, but either they never noticed the effigy mounds there or never thought them worth comment. [5]

Although there seemed to be many changes in the fur trade after 1763, most of the changes were more apparent than real. Following the French and Indian War, Britain replaced France in authority on the east bank of the Mississippi, while the Spanish assumed control of the west bank. For a while, the British tried to force traders to work out of one of their military posts; however, there were no British military forts on the upper Mississippi River, and the Indians were not inclined to travel through enemy territory to reach British posts on the Great Lakes. Further complicating the matter, Spanish authorities claimed all the furs taken west of the Mississippi River and sent a great many traders upriver from St. Louis to ensure that Spanish furs did not fall into British hands. The Spanish traders often stopped at the Prairie du Chien trading posts, and friction between traders of different national origins was not unusual. The British responded to the threat posed by Spanish inroads into the fur trade by reopening the business to independent operators, thus restoring the old French practices. Most of the traders, their agents, and sub—agents were the descendants of the same Frenchmen and half-breed metis who had dominated the trade during the preceding century of French control. Finally, because there was no authority to enforce it, the international boundary was generally ignored. [6] All of these factors prevented any substantial differences in use of the area under British control.

The basis for Prairie du Chien's continued importance was (and is) topographic, for the Prairie du Chien terrace is two miles wide and more than seven miles long. It controls both the Mississippi and Wisconsin rivers, dominating the major east—west trade route as well as the north—south artery. By contrast, the largest terrace on the Iowa side, Harpers Ferry, is a bit less than two miles square and does not adjoin the Wisconsin River. Other river terraces on the Iowa shore are even smaller and the rest of the terrain is rougher than on the east bank. [7]

Still, it was not unusual for parties of traders, and presumably Indians as well, to occupy semipermanent sites on the west bank of the Mississippi. The traders with whom Massachusetts surveyor Jonathan Carver traveled from Michilimackinac in 1766 established their winter quarters on the Yellow River, possibly within the boundaries of the national monument. Similarly, Peter Pond's first camp in the Mississippi River valley in 1773 was on the Iowa shore. [8] Since their camping across the river from the village aroused no comment, it is probable this was a common occurrence.

The Revolutionary War had slight effect on Euro-American use of the upper Mississippi valley. Britain used its network of traders to recruit native warriors for the fighting; for example, a party of Sac and Fox took part in Burgoyne's invasion of New York and in the battle of Saratoga in 1777. Throughout the war, the British kept enough gifts and trade goods flowing to retain most of the Indians' loyalty.

The Spanish also maintained their presence in the area and tried to win the tribes' allegiance for themselves. After Spain declared war on Great Britain in 1780, the British mounted an unsuccessful expedition against St. Louis with a force of Indians led by English and Frenchmen. In a counter-stroke, a party of Americans occupied Prairie du Chien after its evacuation by British adherents. [9] The struggle in the west was primarily between Britain and Spain; the key issue was control of the fur trade. Apparently, most of the tribes were emotionally inclined to favor the Spanish, who were seen as heirs of the French traditions and were more open—handed in their trading. In spite of the Indians' emotional ties to the Spanish, however, the tribes were economically dependent on the British, who could better supply their needs. A scattering of American agents sought to gain for their new nation the neutrality, if not the active support, of the Indians. In spite of limited budgets and the relative lack of power of their government, they were relatively successful. [10]

After the Revolutionary War an enterprising American, Basil Giard, took advantage of Spain's ownership of the Iowa shore by applying for a land grant there. On November 20, 1800, Lieutenant Governor Don Carlos Dehault Delassus of Upper Louisiana granted to Giard a tract of about 5,760 acres in present-day Clayton County, just to the south of Effigy Mounds National Monument but encompassing the future sites of Marquette and part of McGregor, Iowa. This northernmost of the Spanish land grants, the third and last granted in Iowa, extended for one and a half miles along the Mississippi River and six miles inland. Giard established a "trading center" on his claim, which remained active from 1796 until 1808. One of the stipulations in his land grant charged Giard to

... help with all the means in his power the travelers who shall pass his house, as he has done hitherto, and to preserve a good understanding between the Indian Nations and [the Spanish]

government, as well as to inform [the government in St. Louis] with the greatest care of all the news which he shall gather. [11]

This stipulation did not preclude his engaging in a little casual trading, and may even have encouraged it as a means of maintaining good relations with the Indians. In 1805, only two years after the United States purchased Louisiana, the government confirmed Giard's heirs as legal owners of the land grant. Part of the grant was sold "to two early settlers" by 1808. [12]

After the Revolutionary War, the Jay Treaty allowed joint American and British exploitation of furs in the region, which resulted in continued British control until after 1800. The only "American" company, the Michilimackinac Company, was owned by Montreal traders whose "competing" North West Trading Company for a time occupied a trading post on the Yellow River. This was well upstream from the national monument and was blatantly illegal, as the land west of the Mississippi was under Spanish control. There were no genuine U.S.—owned companies in the region until John Jacob Astor formed the American Fur Trading Company in 1808. [13]

Rivalry between British and American traders, quite keen after the Revolutionary War, intensified after the Louisiana Purchase eliminated competition from the French and Spanish. One of the key reasons for Zebulon Pike's 1805 journey of exploration was to ascertain the amount of British influence among the Indians of the upper Mississippi River valley. Pike found that almost all of the trade there was controlled by British agents. He spent considerable time during his journey trying to turn the Indians' allegiance from Britain to the United States. Pike also warned British traders and Indian tribes to stop flying the British flag in American territory. [14]

Relations continued to worsen until they erupted in 1812. At that time the Americans, outraged over British incitement of the Indians in the upper Mississippi basin, erected a log fort "of no great pretensions" on St. Feriole's island in what is today Prairie du Chien. [15] The Americans held this fortification, named Fort Shelby after the governor of Kentucky, for just over one year. The army completed construction of Fort Shelby in June 1813; on July 20, 1814, the British captured it and renamed it Fort McKay in honor of the British commander who led the attack. The Treaty of Ghent forced the British out of the Old Northwest and Fort McKay was burned, either by the British as they evacuated or by Indians soon afterward.

In 1816 a party of Americans under Colonel William Southerland Hamilton built Fort Crawford, named for the Secretary of War, on the same site. This proved a poor location as the rising water each spring flooded the place, sometimes so severely as to force its evacuation for weeks at a time. However, a parsimonious Congress refused to authorize funds for a new fort for thirteen years, by which time repeated immersion had rotted the old one beyond hope of repair.

The Fort Crawford military reservation, much larger than the fort itself, extended to the west bank of the Mississippi where it included a large part of what became the south unit of the national monument. Whether the land west of the river was part of the initial reservation in 1813 or was added in 1816 with the establishment of Fort Crawford is unclear; the earliest known

maps show the military reservation beginning at the northern edge of the Giard grant and extending at least to what is today the Allamakee-Clayton County line. [16]

Jonathan Carver of Connecticut was the first known American colonist to visit the vicinity of the national monument; he did so in 1766 while exploring Britain's newly-acquired Northwest Territory. Both he and Peter Pond, who arrived in 1773 to engage in the fur trade, reported seeing numerous mounds. Neither of them mentioned effigy—shaped mounds however. Apparently neither of them climbed the bluffs in what is today the national monument. Carver described the tumuli at Prairie du Chien as well as elaborate series of mounds further north but he, like Pond and some later explorers, thought they were old pre-Indian fortifications. [17]

Similarly, there is no record that Zebulon Pike explored the area of the national monument during his 1805 journey. He or his men may well have done so, for the party spent several days at Prairie du Chien, and he was searching for a site for a fort in that vicinity. He scaled the elevation locally known as "Pike's Peak," which is opposite the mouth of the Wisconsin River and only three and one—half miles south of the monument. Many things Pike and his men saw was unreported; the journal Pike kept of his travels on the Mississippi River was, at best, a terse record. In general, he noted only events that directly related to his orders; because he was not directed to inspect aboriginal mounds, effigy-shaped or otherwise, he did not mention them in his journal. Pike certainly knew of mounds, for the two sites he recommended as locations for a trading post and a fort were covered with mounds, including one rather well-defined bear effigy at "Pike's Peak." [18]

Maj. Stephen H. Long of the Army's Topographical Engineers, another early nineteenth century explorer, made two journeys through the effigy mounds region, and his journal frequently mentioned the great number of tumuli he encountered. Long described conical, linear, and combination mounds, all of which he mistakenly identified as defensive fortifications also used for burials. He mentioned only one effigy mound, that of a dog, in what is today Ontario, and which was described to him (he did not see it himself) during his 1823 expedition. "The figure is no longer discoverable," Long wrote in his journal. "It was constructed of earth after the manner of the figure of the same animal. . . . It is said to have been made by a war party of Sioux, who are accustomed to similar practices." [19]

During the same 1823 expedition, Long and five other members of his party landed on the Yellow River about one and one—half miles above its mouth and from there proceeded on horseback to the site of today's Minneapolis-St. Paul. The expedition stayed to the west of the national monument, but their route, which crossed the upper Iowa River four miles above its junction with the Mississippi, certainly took them across an area where effigy mounds existed. Still, Long's journal for this part of the expedition, while remarking on "numerous and crowded" mounds, makes no mention of effigies. Long simply may have overlooked the effigy mounds, which were not as tall as the conical and linear mounds he came across. [20]

Henry Schoolcraft's observations were much like those of Stephen Long, although Schoolcraft, traveling almost entirely by canoe, noted far fewer mounds than Long did. In fact, in describing one formation near present—day Minneapolis Schoolcraft quoted Carver's description, as Schoolcraft himself did not go ashore to examine the structure. Like Carver and Long,

Schoolcraft thought the mounds were defensive works, and while he did not try to establish a connection, he reported an Ojibway story about one band of warriors who, during historic times, used rifle-pits and mounds of earth while fighting their mortal enemies, the Sioux. Schoolcraft, like the other explorers, did not mention having encountered effigy-shaped mounds. [21]

Prior to the outbreak of hostilities between the United States and Great Britain in 1812, the U.S. government recognized the need to control the upper Mississippi River basin and its native people. Indian apostasy during the war added further proof of the need for control, and restoration of U.S. sovereignty by the Treaty of Ghent afforded the opportunity. The government established a chain of forts along the Mississippi River soon after the war, stretching from Fort Jessup, Louisiana, to Fort Snelling, Minnesota. The forts served several functions. They were the visible symbol of the government's authority for both white and red men, and usually they were the only law enforcement body for many miles. [22]

Fort Crawford, built in 1816 on the floodplain where Fort Shelby had stood, was one of the major links in this chain. Unlike most of the other posts which were built in the wilderness and subsequently became the nucleus of urban settlement, the army built Fort Crawford at an existing town. The fort contributed to the area's growth, both because of the security provided by the troops, and because of the services required by the military people stationed there. Besides the obvious grog shops and "easy women" catering to the soldiers, the post required large amounts of grain, hay, and firewood. Some of this was provided by troop labor, but the rest had to come from the surrounding community, or by boat from St. Louis. The army also consumed large quantities of vegetables, milk, and fresh beef, pork, and fish, thus providing a market for local entrepreneurs. The soldiers, in their turn, explored and surveyed the surrounding countryside, built roads and bridges, and provided social services not otherwise available. As an example, an English language school opened in Prairie du Chien in 1817. Sgt. Samuel Reeseden served as teacher; he also operated the post school. [23]

As mentioned above the post was poorly sited; floods often forced its evacuation. The site was unhealthy and the fort itself "wretched." During his inspection of the post in 1817, Stephen Long thoroughly scouted the Wisconsin shore for a better location, but none could be found. Apparently Pike's recommendation of the heights on the Iowa shore as the best site had been rejected at some higher level of command, for Long, according to his report, did not consider the western side of the river as a possible location for a new fort. [24]

In 1825 the U.S. government called for a Great Council of Plains and Woodland tribes to meet at Fort Crawford. The government hoped to put an end to the continuing wars between the tribes by establishing a distinct boundary between them. The Sioux arrived first, and occupied the Prairie du Chien terrace. Other tribes, notably the Sac and Fox and some Ioway, camped on an island in the Mississippi and on the Iowa shore in the valleys where McGregor and Marquette are today, and possibly in the Yellow River valley as well. The tribes hunted game in the area now occupied by the national monument.

After much bickering, the government drew a line separating the Sioux on the north from the Sac and Fox to the south. This line started at the mouth of the upper Iowa River and ran west—southwest to the junction of the forks of the Des Moines River and beyond. Unfortunately, the

political boundary failed to prevent clashes between the traditional enemies. At the time, however, hopes for peace were high enough and the condition of Fort Crawford was bad enough to encourage the army to abandon Fort Crawford and transfer the troops to Fort Snelling. This situation lasted for one year, during which outbreaks by the Winnebagos and other tribes convinced the army to reopen Fort Crawford in 1827. [\[25\]](#)

In 1830 another peace council was convened at Fort Crawford. It established a forty-mile-wide strip, twenty miles on each side of the line drawn in 1825, of "neutral ground" as a buffer between the hostile tribes. This neutral zone lay to the north of what is today the national monument. Sadly, it was no more successful in preventing intertribal warfare than the 1825 line had been.

In 1833, after the Blackhawk War, the government tried to solve two problems at once by settling the displaced Winnebago in the eastern forty miles of the neutral zone as a buffer between the traditional enemies. The government hoped to keep the Sioux separated from the Sac and Fox, and also get the Winnebago out of Wisconsin. This plan was no more successful than its predecessors.

At roughly the same time the federal government forced the Sac and Fox to give up a fifty-mile-wide strip in eastern Iowa extending from the Missouri border to the neutral zone. "Scott's Purchase" or, as it was later called, the "Blackhawk Purchase" was the nucleus of the state of Iowa. It included the area that later became the national monument. [\[26\]](#)

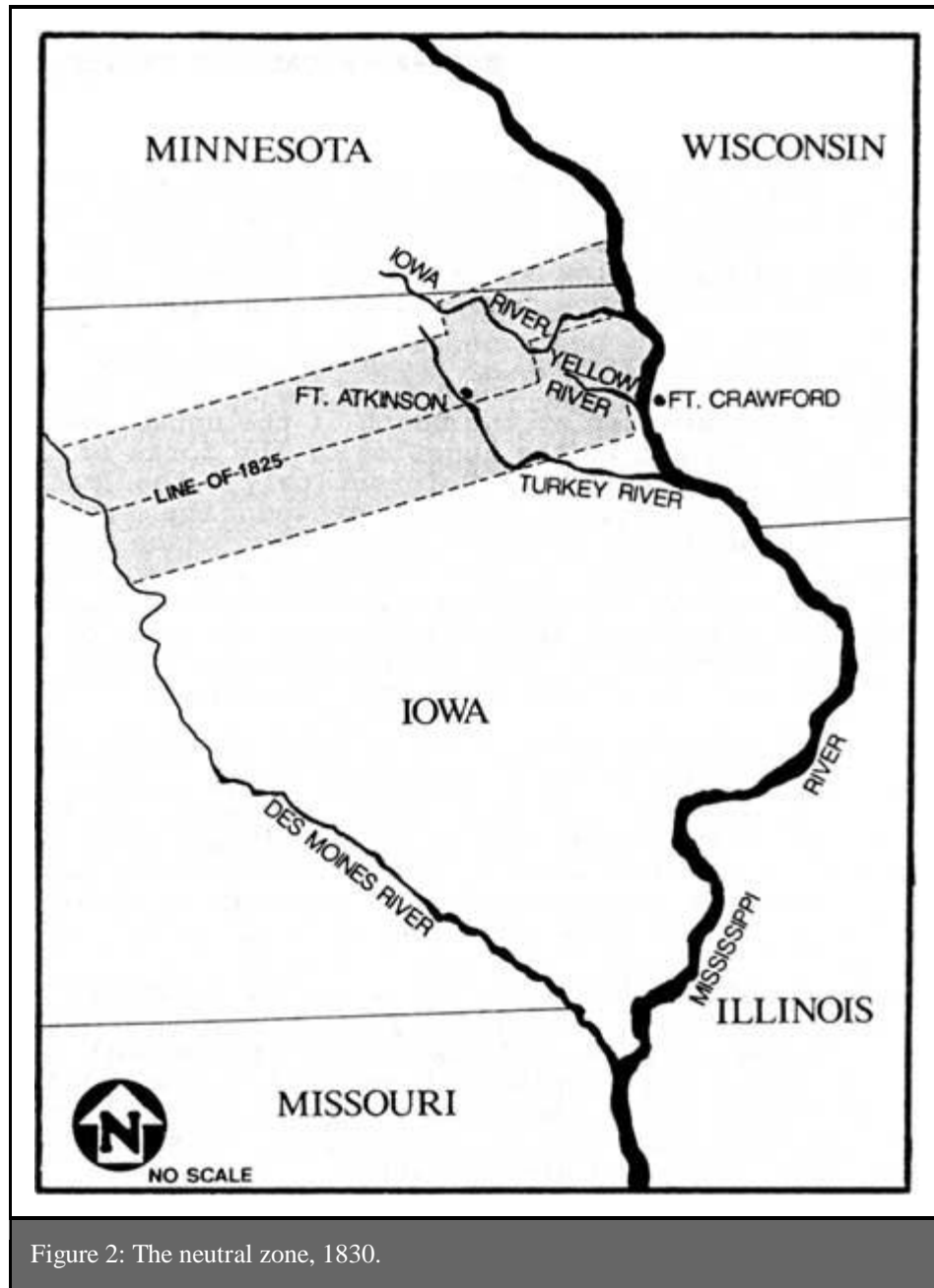


Figure 2: The neutral zone, 1830.

Between the 1825 and 1830 peace councils, Congress had authorized construction of a new Fort Crawford, and Post Commander Bvt. Maj. Stephen Watts Kearny selected a site for it above the Mississippi's high water mark with "tolerably good" access to the river. Construction of the new fort required timber, and by 1829 Capt. T.F. Smith opened a sawmill at the first rapids on the Yellow River about three and one-half winding miles above that river's junction with the Mississippi, just outside the national monument's current boundary. [27] The army cut oak trees from the bluffs and ridge tops along the Yellow River, sawed them at the mill, and rafted them down from the Chippewa River where they were sawn. The government also owned land south of the Yellow River; the so-called "Post Garden Tract" provided timber, firewood, and garden

vegetables for the fort. Lime for the stone construction and for whitewash was burned where McGregor now stands. [28]

In 1830, a young lieutenant, Jefferson Davis, arrived at the fort from Green Bay. The following year he was charged by post commander Col. Zachary Taylor to take charge of the sawmill. [29] Tradition holds that Taylor sent Davis across the Mississippi River to superintend the sawmill in order to break up a budding romance between his daughter, Sarah Knox Taylor, and Davis. If that was Taylor's intention, it did not work: Jefferson Davis married Sarah Taylor in 1833. [30]

During his 1817 inspection of the post, Major Stephen Long noted that most of the buildings at Fort Crawford were "floored with oak plank" and the top story of the blockhouses were "fortified with oak plank upon their sides," but Long failed to state whether these plank were sawn or hewn. There are indications that some of the materials for the earlier structure came from the area which is today the national monument, for Long also commented that timber and stone for construction of the first fort had to be "procured at the distance of from 2 to 5 miles from the site of the Garrison and transported to it in boats," and describes the countryside where the timbers were procured as being "so broken & hilly that teams could not be employed even to convey them to the boats but all must be done by manual labor."

One of the clauses of the treaty ending the Blackhawk War provided that the United States would erect a school with an attached farm in the vicinity of Prairie du Chien for the benefit of the Winnebago Indians. The Winnebago were to occupy a reservation composed of the eastern—most portion of the forty—mile wide "neutral zone" established by the council of 1830. In 1834 the Indian agent let the contract for the construction of the school and farm on a site three miles north of the "Jefferson Davis sawmill" on the Yellow River. It is unclear whether the sawmill, no longer needed for construction of the fort, was transferred by Colonel Taylor to Indian Agent Joseph M. Street, or (more likely) Taylor simply gave Street the sawn lumber needed to build the complex. Whichever was the case, the Winnebago Yellow River Mission School and Farm was constructed with lumber from the mill. In fact, shortly after Street let the contract for construction of the mission, he was transferred to Rock Island, Illinois, leaving supervision of the construction and of all public property in Colonel Taylor's reluctant hands. Upon completion of the Yellow River mission buildings (and perhaps to prevent similar problems in the future), Taylor ordered the machinery removed from the sawmill and abandoned the mill structures. A few years later, they burned to the ground. [31]

Some years later the soldiers built (or improved) [32] a road across what is today the south unit of the monument. They used the military road to facilitate the construction of, and later for communication with, Fort Atkinson in modern Winneshiek County, Iowa. [33] Most accounts agree the military selected the route without civilian assistance and constructed the road with troop labor. [34] A tremendous amount of pick-and-shovel labor was required to build the road from the ferry landing to the bluff tops. The most readily available source of that much manpower was the army. The road also facilitated transfer of produce from the post gardens, as well as hay and firewood from that portion of the reservation located on the Iowa shore. [35]

From 1840 on the military road, upon reaching the bluff-tops, curved around the ten bear and three bird effigies that compose the Marching Bear mound group in the southern end of the

national monument's south unit. In one place the road runs very closely along the back of one of the bear mounds, and it cuts off the tail and the tip of one wing, and part of the tail of the two southwestern-most bird mounds of this group. A spur from the military road that leaves the main branch about two-thirds of the way up the ravine and then ascends the opposite side reunites with the main road at the wingtip of the southwestern-most bird effigy. Still, there is no mention of effigy-shaped mounds in any reports on the construction or use of the road. It is possible, though unlikely, that the effigies went unnoticed by everyone concerned, for the mounds are rather low in relation to their size. They average two feet or less in height, and are roughly eighty feet long and forty or more feet wide. They were, therefore, not as readily visible as some of the taller conical and linear mounds. The builders may have noticed that there were mounds in the area, but failed to note their effigy shapes. Certainly everyone at Fort Crawford knew about Indian mounds, for they were prevalent on the Prairie du Chien terrace and elsewhere throughout the area. In fact, the army leveled a large conical mound when building the new fort, and contemporary accounts tell of cartloads of bones being taken from the site. Further, there are several historic military burials in a prehistoric conical mound. Perhaps mounds were so common that no one thought them worthy of comment. [36]

The government wagons then in use were each pulled by six mules controlled by a driver riding the high, or left front mule and using a jerk-line. [37] In addition to military wagons, contractors, traders, and an increasing number of emigrants used the military road to get to the top of the bluffs. On any given day there were horse and ox teams of varied sizes and all types of conveyances interspersed among the military mule teams, all climbing up the road to the top of the bluffs. The army was the primary user of the road until mid-1848, when the Winnebago were removed again, this time to Minnesota. Military traffic continued for a brief time after that, but in February 1849, the troops left Fort Atkinson for the last time, and by the end of May the army abandoned Fort Crawford and the road. Pioneers moving to land farther west and other civilian traffic continued to use the old road until about 1860. Those who had settled on the ridges to the west used the road to move their grain to the river for shipment to market. [38]

Concurrent with the building of Fort Atkinson, civilians under contract with the army erected a large building at the Smith's Landing. The building stored supplies until wagons were available to transport them to the new fort and Indian agency. About the same time, the government constructed stables and a wagon shed.

There is no indication of a permanent troop or civilian residence at Smith's Landing, but there is a long record of at least semi-permanent settlement on the Iowa shore beginning with Carver's and Pond's companions, referenced above. Occupation and use of the west bank continued into the nineteenth century. [39]

One sojourn in the Yellow River valley ended with the first recorded murders within the boundaries of the national monument. In March 1827, Francis Methode, with his pregnant wife and seven children, camped on the Yellow River [40] while making sugar from the maple trees there. When the family failed to return in a reasonable time, a party of their friends searched for them. The searchers found their camp burned and all family members so badly mangled and charred that the causes of death could not be determined. However, the family dog was found nearby, his body riddled with bullets, and a piece of scarlet cloth clutched in his teeth. Because

the cloth was of the type used by Indians for leggings, the searchers concluded the family was killed by a party of Indians, probably Winnebago, since Winnebago tribesmen killed several settlers near Prairie du Chien about the same time. Oddly, two other white women, one other white man and two Indian women living near the Yellow River at the time were unhurt by the murderers. These last five people were apparently permanent residents of land now within the national monument. [41]

Alexander McGregor, who acquired a part of Giard's claim and established a ferry terminal known as McGregor's Landing (also known as "Coulee de Sioux"), [42] one of the earliest recorded landowners in Iowa. Sometime before 1840, McGregor came into ownership or use of some warehouses, wagon sheds, and stables located on the land. Whether anyone lived permanently on the Iowa shore is questionable. Until 1832, all of northeastern Iowa except Giard's grant and the Fort Crawford reservation was Indian land; the area was not surveyed until 1848. Further, until 1848, the area was shared by the Winnebago reservation, which precluded settlement by Euro—American pioneers. [43] The Winnebago frequently left the reservation, either to return to their former territory in Wisconsin or to roam around the Iowa countryside. Although they committed few serious depredations, settlers remained extremely uneasy and the soldiers were kept busy rounding up stray bands of "escaped" Winnebago. [44]

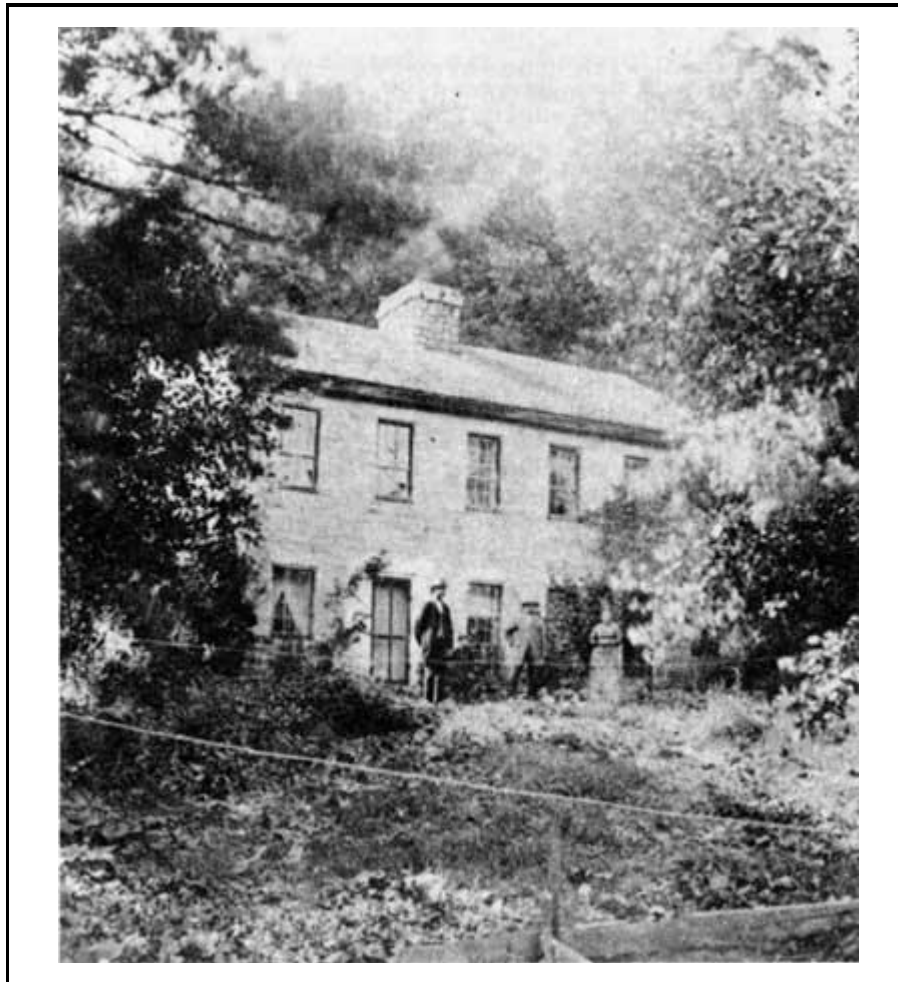


Figure 3: The Winnebago Yellow River Mission School and Farm, circa 1840. Photographer unknown. Negative #6 (O-772), Effigy Mounds National Monument.

There were a few white men in the area. Some staffed the Winnebago mission as early as 1835, and after 1841 the replacement Winnebago Mission School and Farm had a staff of more than twenty. In 1837, Henry Johnson took up residence on Paint Creek. The first known white child to be born in northeastern Iowa was the son of Mr. and Mrs. Rynerson, born at the old Yellow River Mission in 1841. Nevertheless, there were very few settlers in the Effigy Mounds area. Other than those associated with the army or the mission, no white farmers plowed the ground in this area until May 15, 1850. [45]

One of the earliest recorded settlers in Allamakee County, albeit not on national monument land, was Joel Post. A millwright from upstate New York, in 1841 the army permitted Post to occupy the house and stable it had built on the military road, halfway between Forts Crawford and Atkinson. As a condition of his residence at Halfway House No. 1, the government required Post to take care of the buildings and make them available to travelers. The permit stated:

the use of the buildings [is] to be always open, free of charge to the use of the public; a supply of wood for the use of one fire is also to be furnished free of charge. The said Post will also be required to take charge of and be responsible for all public property placed under charge at that place. [46]

In 1843, Post built Halfway House No. 2 on a shortcut on the military road. [47]

Two early entrepreneurs who established businesses about fifteen miles southwest of the modern monument deserve brief mention. These were Taffy Jones, who established a "resort" just outside the Indian Reservation boundary in about 1840, and Graham Thorn, who started a rival establishment about a furlong away the following year. Jones' business was nick named "Sodom" by the area soldiers who doubtless knew it first hand, so Thorn christened his establishment "Gomorrhah," in keeping with the tone already set. According to contemporary accounts the resorts were well—named, but both places quickly faded into obscurity after the Indians and troops were removed in 1848—49. [48]

Most early Iowa immigrants passed over the land now comprising the national monument, probably because the land there was too rough to encourage farming. True, the ridge tops within the monument were tillable, but most potential settlers went farther west, where stream valleys were shallower and slopes less abrupt. The ridges were predominantly covered with prairie grass, and contemporary farmers believed land that would not grow trees should not be expected to grow crops. Much of the land in the present national monument was acquired for speculative purposes by prominent citizens of Prairie du Chien; McGregor, Brisbois, Lockwood, Dousman, Rolette, and Miller are named for early landowners on the Iowa shore. Still, there were other scattered early squatters in the area, even before the government survey. The Methodist circuit-rider stopped regularly at the Yellow River mission (which was Presbyterian) during the 1830s, and the Baptist Church counted eleven members during the same period in present—day Allamakee and Clayton Counties. [49]



Figure 4: Mrs. Zeruah Post assisted her family in managing the so-called "Halfway Houses" along the military road between Forts Crawford and Atkinson. Photographer and date of photograph unknown. Negative #9 (O-780), Effigy Mounds National Monument.

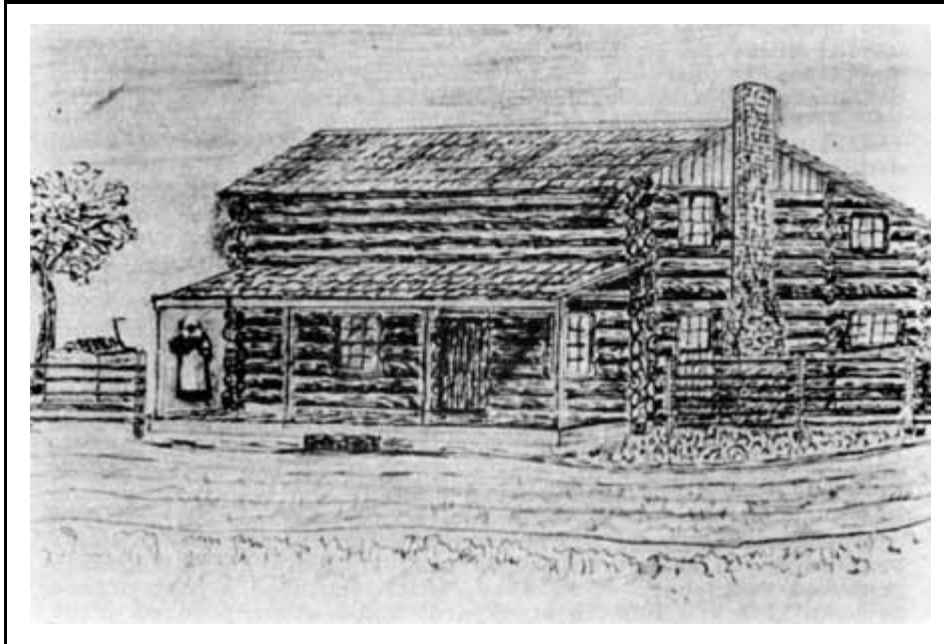


Figure 5: A.R. Prescott's ca. 1852 sketch of one of the Halfway Houses depicts a woman, probably Mrs. Zehuriah Post, on the front porch. Negative #8 (O-779), Effigy Mounds National Monument.

There are no indications that northeastern Iowa differed significantly from the rest of the state in patterns of settlement, size of farms, or crops produced. After the area was opened to settlement, the pioneers tended to locate in wooded areas or on their fringes, both for protection from the elements and for ready access to building and fencing materials and firewood. Most working farms were about forty to one hundred acres, a size that could be managed by one family. There were larger units, most notably that of a man named Laird, who during the latter part of the nineteenth century owned more than 1,000 acres. Laird built his home about where the national monument residences are now located. Most farms in the area seem to have been held by the same family for one or possibly two generations, although there are landholdings that stayed in the same extended family for a century or more. At the other extreme, during the early years of settlement, some parcels of land changed ownership at least every years.

By the third quarter of the nineteenth century, there were fewer than a half—dozen farmhouses on land that became the national monument. They were situated at the site of the present headquarters, in the south unit on the west side of Rattlesnake Knoll, in Sawville Hollow, and possibly at the mouth of the Yellow River on the south side in the townsite of Nazekaw (also spelled "Nezeka"), which was platted in 1856. Prairie du Chien entrepreneurs B.W. Brisbois and H. Dousman promoted settlement of Nazekaw, which included a post office between 1858 and 1862, a stockyard, and a steam-powered grist mill there for some years. [\[50\]](#)

In general, farmers tilled only the tops of the bluffs and all but the smallest terraces along the rivers. They used steeper slopes for grazing the few semi—wild hogs or cattle. The first crops grown were usually corn or potatoes and garden vegetables, but as soon as possible (usually by the second year), every farmer tried to grow some wheat for sale. Wheat was the primary cash

crop of the region from 1830 to 1890; the center of wheat production was Wisconsin through the 1860s, thereafter shifting westward into Iowa and Minnesota. Wheat farming brought a corresponding increase in the number of grist and flour mills to the area, and coopers were kept busy making barrels in which to ship the flour to market. North eastern Iowa, with its swift streams, furnished the best locations for mills, while the Mississippi River was the primary route to outside markets. As early as 1851 there were several grist and flour mills along the Yellow River. [\[51\]](#)

The impact of the mining industry on the vicinity's economy is harder to determine. There is no record of serious prospecting or mining within the boundaries of the national monument, but with lead deposits abundant on both sides of the Mississippi River downstream from the national monument, it is likely that prospectors carefully searched the area for signs of the valuable lead veins. Two and one-half miles north of Waukon, Iowa, an iron mine operated from 1882 until 1918. [\[52\]](#) However, there are no known mineral deposits on what is today the national monument. Recently, there has been some prospecting on land adjacent to the monument for lead and/or zinc as well as for commercially exploitable limestone, but no mines have opened. [\[53\]](#)

Although the monument was fortunate to escape the effects of mining, it did not escape the ravages of the lumber industry. Timber-cutting in the area began at least as early as 1817 and possibly earlier, as noted above. Cutting trees for firewood was a continuous process from the time of Fort Crawford's establishment until its abandonment, and hardwood for at least the second fort was cut on the military reservation in Iowa. The reservation there measured three miles north to south along the Mississippi River and six miles east to west, encompassing more territory than does the present national monument.

While mills were common in the general area, only one private entrepreneur attempted to make a living from milling near the national monument. In 1840, Jesse Dandley built a sawmill between the site of the former Jefferson Davis mill and the Yellow River mission, by this time a private farm. Dandley gave up the business after a few years of hard luck. There are records of other mills established after settlement began, but they were farther up the Yellow River. In addition to trees cut for lumber, settlers harvested many for firewood for steamboats on the Mississippi River. One operator cut wood on the ridge tops in the north unit and farther to the west, hauled it to the top of the bluff overlooking the river, and dumped it down a V-shaped board chute to the riverbank at a steamboat stop called York Landing. Other woodcutters felled trees on or adjacent to what became the national monument to furnish steamboat fuel to Red House [\[54\]](#) and other landings. [\[55\]](#)

Sometime around the turn of the twentieth century, the national monument was logged over. It is commonly accepted that this was on a "clear—cut" basis, but accurate information on who did this, exactly when, and how much of the future national monument was included is scarce. Many believe that most of the north unit was included, and probably much of the south unit as well. However, loggers cut trees in the vicinity to furnish cordwood to a packing plant where it was used for smoking some cuts of meat in the 1920s and 1930s. It is doubtful that sizeable trees could have grown following a clear-cut in such a short time; thus, the traditional belief that the area was clear—cut may be incorrect. The national monument has been owned by either the

National Park Service or the Iowa Conservation Commission since at least the 1940s, and systematic logging of the area has not occurred during that period.

There have been instances of individual trees being removed for personal profit of the poacher. One of the more recent examples of such theft was a walnut tree that measured forty inches at breast height. In a well-planned operation, the poacher felled the tree, cut logs of an appropriate length, and slid the logs under the boundary fence and through a culvert to the river. [56]

In general, where logging of mound areas occurred, it was damaging to the mounds and other historic or prehistoric sites. The operation involved the felling of trees, bucking of logs, skidding them to the loading point, loading them and hauling them away, and discarding the slashings. Each of these activities tore up the ground, drastically rearranging strata so that time sequences cannot be determined. Logging road construction and the skidding of logs probably destroyed several mounds in each working season.

Early Interest in the Mounds

Materials published before 1800 include only scattered and vague references to the effigy—shaped mounds in northeastern Iowa, although Reverend T.M. Harris of Massachusetts and a Bishop Madison of Virginia had examined mounds in other areas in an effort to determine their origin early in the nineteenth century. The two clerics reached diametrically opposite conclusions about the Mound Builders: Reverend Harris claimed the Mound Builders were a super race that had long since disappeared; Bishop Madison argued that the mounds were built by the ancestors of American Indians. Harris' view won the most support from his contemporaries, both learned and popular, and fixed the course of belief for the next eighty-five or more years. For the time, it seemed no one wanted to believe that the exotic earthen mounds had been created by predecessors of the "savages" who inhabited North America. [57]

Richard C. Taylor's research into effigy mounds in central Wisconsin in 1838 produced the first accurate descriptions and illustrations of animal—shaped mounds. Like Madison, Taylor believed the mounds were constructed by forefathers of the American Indians. [58] In 1840, John Locke surveyed many of the same mounds, carefully recording their measurements. Stephen Taylor surveyed mounds in southwestern Wisconsin two years later; he was the first to note a connection between the mounds and the natural environment. [59] Between 1845 and 1848, E.G. Squier and E.H. Davis used the Taylor, Locke, and Taylor reports to map more than two hundred Hopewellian mounds throughout the Midwest, including some as far west as northeastern Iowa. [60] William Pidgeon's 1858 Traditions of De—coo—dah and Antiquarian Researches also discussed the Iowa effigy mounds, but his fanciful report is not reliable. [61] Between 1858 and 1860, the staff of the Bureau of American Ethnology examined prehistoric tumuli from Ohio to Missouri, but failed to mention any effigies. The bureau's report on its 1876—77 surveys and excavations described several mounds in Wisconsin, including some effigy-shaped "symbolic earthworks." [62] W.J. McGee's 1878 article in the American Journal of Science included the first known map of an Iowa effigy mound. [63]

The Lewis-Hill Survey

A greater understanding of the effigy mounds in Iowa began in 1881 when Alfred J. Hill and Theodore H. Lewis began an ambitious survey of mound groups in the Mississippi River valley. Alfred Hill, born in London in 1823, had served in the Union Army's Corps of Topographical Engineers during the Civil War, and moved to Minnesota after the war. His early acquaintance with British antiquities stimulated his interest in archeology, and Hill became interested in the numerous mounds near the twin cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul. During the 1870s, he witnessed the destruction of some of the mound groups in the area. Concerned that the mounds might disappear without documentation, Hill personally mapped several of the remaining groups in the countryside around St. Paul.

Theodore Lewis, born in Richmond, Virginia, in 1856, moved at an early age to the vicinity of Chillicothe, Ohio, where he was influenced by work on the Ohio mound groups recently accomplished by Squier and Davis. By coincidence or fate, in 1880 the 24-year-old Lewis moved to St. Paul, Minnesota, where he met Alfred Hill. It was a fortunate meeting that merged Hill's financial means and professional ability with Lewis' enthusiasm and energy. The result was a partnership that lasted until Hill's death in 1895. [64]

Lewis conducted the field work in northeastern Iowa and sent his detailed notes back to St. Paul. There, Hill oversaw draftsmen and surveyors who translated the notes into measured drawings. [65] Lewis and Hill produced excellent maps of mound groups throughout the Mississippi valley, including some of the Fire Point group and the Marching Bear group within the boundaries of Effigy Mounds National Monument, and the first maps of the Sny Magill mound group. Because many of the mounds extant in the 1880s have since been obliterated or destroyed, the Lewis—Hill survey maps are an invaluable record of a resource that is disappearing, or in some cases has already disappeared. For instance, there was a mound group to the west of the national monument's visitor center and another on the site of the visitor center that were destroyed by agricultural activities before the monument was proclaimed. [66] Without the Lewis—Hill survey, knowledge of this group would be lost forever.

Local Interest in the Mounds

For some years following the Civil War, tunneling into aboriginal tumuli in search of displayable artifacts was a national fashion. Fortunately, the fad was only lightly felt in northeastern Iowa. In an unusual turn of events, the pot hunting which did occur in the locale served the cause of preservation by stimulating Waukon, Iowa, resident Ellison Orr's interest in the artifacts and their provenance. While running for Superintendent of Schools in 1878, Orr visited the homes of most area residents, and discovered that almost every farmhouse had a collection of Indian relics. Some were gathered from grave mounds, village sites, or rock shelters, but most were uncovered while cultivating farm fields. Orr's early fascination with the relics and their places of origin led to a lifelong study of Iowa prehistory, archeology and archeological techniques. In the late nineteenth century, Orr "located and surveyed all the known village sites, burial places and mound groups in Allamakee County and down along the Mississippi River in Clayton County." [67] His interest remained unflagging for more than seventy years, and for nearly forty of those years he was the recognized authority on the archeology of northeastern Iowa.



Figure 6: Ellison Orr, 1920. Negative #10, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

During roughly the last decade of the nineteenth century and the first score of years of the twentieth century, a few Iowans from the University of Iowa and the State Historical Society shared Orr's interest in the mounds, but they attracted little or no popular or legislative support. The first professional studies of Iowa's effigy mounds were not accomplished by Iowans. As mentioned above, Alfred Hill and Theodore Lewis were the first to survey the Iowa mounds. In 1890-91, Cyrus Thomas prepared the report for the Bureau of American Ethnology's research team, which studied some of the groups in Iowa and reported on them in the bureau's XII Annual Report. [68]

The Bureau of Ethnology's work vindicated Bishop Madison's theory on the origin of the Mound Builders but, predictably, failed to convince many of the supporters of Reverend Harris' super race hypothesis. Even today there are those who remain convinced that aliens or intruders with supernatural powers, usually described as from Atlantis or from other worlds, built the effigy and/or Hopewellian mounds. Nevertheless, the bureau's work was a watershed in the understanding of effigy mounds. For the following eight decades, researchers have compared the

traits of artifacts associated with the Effigy Mound Builders with other cultures in Midwestern history. [69] Since 1973, researchers have focused on social and environmental factors which resulted in the construction of the effigy mounds, thus attempting to place them in their cultural context. [70]

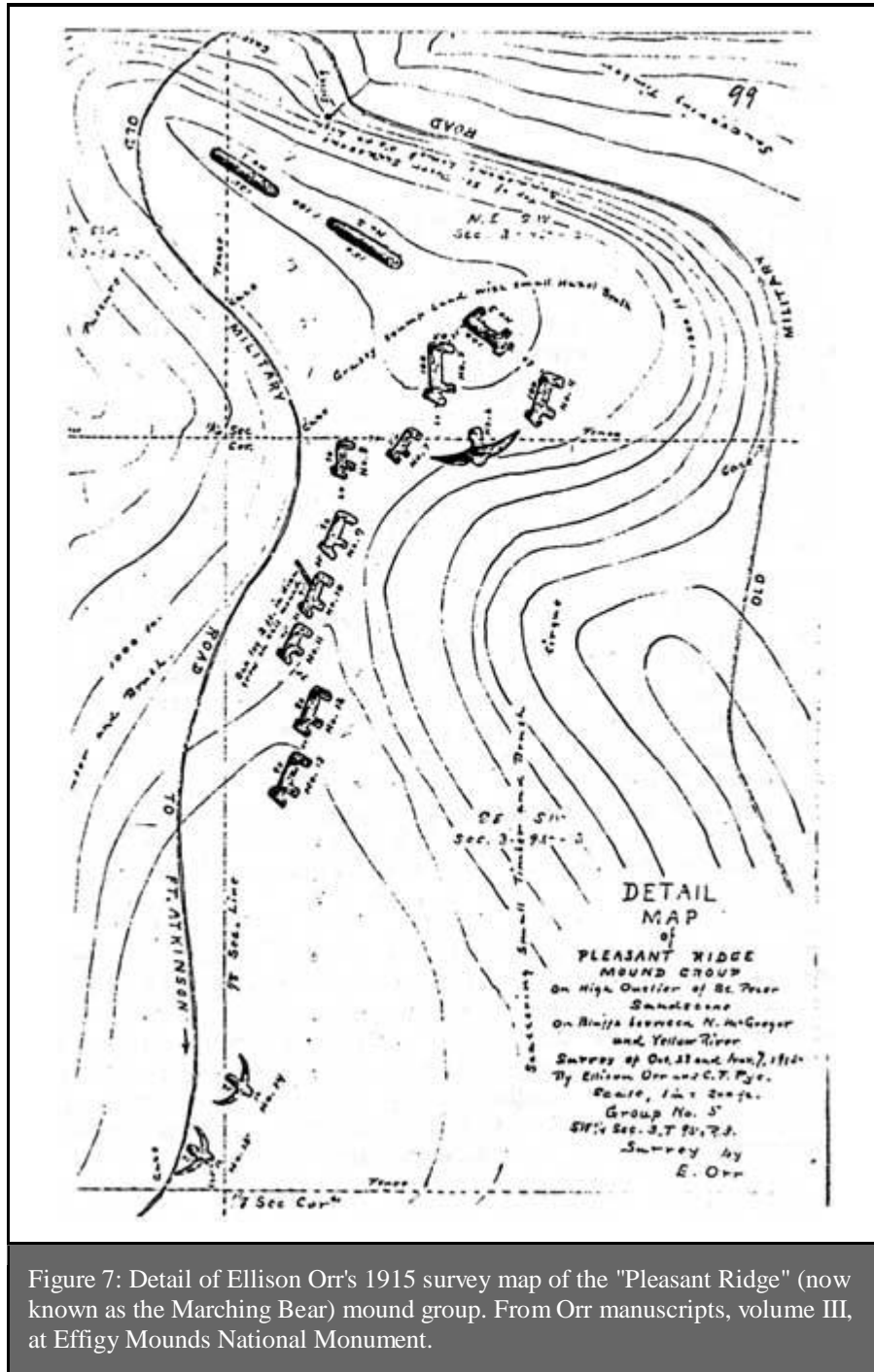


Figure 7: Detail of Ellison Orr's 1915 survey map of the "Pleasant Ridge" (now known as the Marching Bear) mound group. From Orr manuscripts, volume III, at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

A decade or so after the Bureau of Ethnology's surveys, Duren J.H. Ward, a Research Associate of the State Historical Society of Iowa, published in the society's Iowa Journal of History and

Politics a few articles on prehistoric man in Iowa, apparently without arousing too much interest. Somewhat later, Dr. Charles Reuben Keyes, Professor of German at Cornell College in Mount Vernon, Iowa, conceived the idea of an Iowa archeological survey. In July 1920, the Iowa Journal of History carried Keyes' first article on prehistoric man in Iowa. Over the next two years, Keyes collected all available reports on Iowa archeology. In 1922, Dr. Keyes met with the superintendent and the Board of Curators of the State Historical Society to present a plea for preservation of the rapidly disappearing mounds. Following the meeting, the state employee Keyes as Iowa's first State Archeologist to "make a preliminary archeological survey of Iowa and the adjacent territory." The part-time position paid a salary of \$500 per year. In addition to his stipend, the State Historical Society subsidized his stationery, envelopes, and postage, as well as his travel expenses. Keyes accomplished the preliminary survey during the summer break from his teaching duties at Cornell College.

During the Great Depression, the Federal Emergency Relief Administration (FERA) funded a much more thorough Iowa archeological survey. Keyes selected Ellison Orr as field supervisor for the Iowa surveys. [71] The two made an excellent team. Orr conducted most of the survey work, and Keyes coordinated information submitted by the general public. Using field data furnished by Ellison Orr, Keyes developed a general understanding of the prehistory of Iowa. [72]

¹Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 95—96.

²"Fort" may not be the proper term to describe these edifices, as most of them seem to have been one or more cabins and/or fur or merchandise storage sheds, perhaps connected or enclosed by a stake fence.

³Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 95-96.

⁴"Chronology of Events," Fact File, Effigy Mounds National Monument. This file is a combined and expanded version of the chronologies of events in the History of Allamakee County and the History of Clayton County, Iowa, and the History of Crawford County, Wisconsin.

⁵Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Report of Investigation No. 116, 93—95.

⁶*Ibid.*, 101—04, 106.

⁷*Ibid.*, 98; Less, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa (n.p., n.d.), 59-60; and Richard N. Current, Wisconsin: A Bicentennial History (New York: W.W. Norton & Co., Inc., 1977), 5-6.

⁸Logan, Woodland Complexes, 180-81; Jonathan Carver, Travels through the Interior Parts of North America in the Years 1766, 1767, and 1768. (n.p., 1781; reprint edition, Minneapolis: Ross and Haines, Inc., 1956), 50-51; Wilfred D. Logan, interview with William S. Wood, Phoenix, Arizona, March 10-11, 1987; and Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 60-61.

⁹Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 105-06; and Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 63.

¹⁰Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 104—07.

¹¹*Ibid.*, 107.

¹²*Ibid.*, 107—09.

¹³*Ibid.*, 108; and W. Eugene Hollon, The Lost Pathfinder: Zebulon Montgomery Pike (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1949), 63—64, 86.

¹⁴"Chronology;" Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 68, 72; and Bruce E. Mahan, Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier (Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa, 1926), 276.

¹⁵It is not clear why the Americans did not build the fort on the site recommended by Zebulon Pike eight years earlier.

¹⁶Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 64—65; W.J. Ghent, The Early Far West (New York: Longmans, Green and Company, 1931), 2, 280. However, Upper Explorerland Report, 17, states that Giard's claim, executed in 1795, was the second of three.

¹⁷Carver, Travels, 55-58.

¹⁸Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 108.

¹⁹Lucille M. Kane, June D. Holmquist, and Carolyn Gilman, The Northern Expeditions of Stephen H. Long (St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society, 1978), 224.

²⁰Kane, et al., Northern Expeditions, 144-151. Quotation is from page 149.

²¹Henry R. Schoolcraft, Narrative Journals of Travels from Detroit Northwest through the Great Chain of American Lakes to the Sources of the Mississippi River in the Year 1820, (Albany: E&E Hosford, 1821; reprint edition, New York: Arno Press, 1970), 156-57, 331—34.

²²Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 114—16.

²³*Ibid.*; and Kane, et al., Northern Expeditions, 84-95.

²⁴Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 68; and Kane, et al., Northern Expeditions, 90-91.

²⁵Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 68—70; and photostatic copy of an untitled article by Ellison Orr, n.p., n.d., in the files of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

²⁶Lees, et al., History of Northeastern Iowa, 68—75; and Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 176-78.

²⁷Because the government usually built sawmills to provide lumber for the construction of its new forts, there may have been a sawmill in the area, though not necessarily at the same location, prior to 1829.

²⁸ Orr article; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 23.

²⁹ Orr article.

³⁰ Orr article; and Chicago Daily Tribune 7 December 1956, part 3, page 2, from the files of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

³¹ Orr article; Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 201-03; and Ellery M. Hancock, History of Allamakee County (Chicago: The S.J. Clarke Publishing Company, 1913), 57.

³² It is very possible that some sort of makeshift road leading from the ferry landing to the top of the bluff existed for some years before 1840, and was used by the army for access to the post gardens, hayfields, and wood lots.

³³ Fort Atkinson was built approximately fifty miles west of the Mississippi River in modern Winneshiek County, Iowa, to protect the Winnebago Indians following their relocation from the Yellow River reservation.

³⁴ Unidentified newspaper clipping, undated (circa 1950—1954), probably from the North Iowa Times, McGregor, Iowa, in files of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

³⁵ Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 209, 242-43, 260—63; and "History of the Sixth Infantry Regiment." Mimeographed. (Covington, Kentucky: n.p., 1897).

³⁶ The selection of the road's route may have been influenced by local entrepreneurs. One story alleges the military originally intended to open a road westward from about where McGregor is located now. According to Bruce Mahan, Hercules Louis Dousman, a partner of John Jacob Astor's in the fur trade at Prairie du Chien and a rival of Alexander McGregor's in the Mississippi River ferry business, opened a trail to the top of the bluffs from his own ferry landing on the Iowa shore. Apparently, Dousman bribed the officers to improve his trail by providing carriage rides to the top of the hill and fee whiskey for the soldiers. See Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 125-26. For the reasons stated in the text, and because drunkenness among the troops was not a common problem at the military posts in the area, Mahan's account is not likely.

See also letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

³⁷ A jerkline was a single rein attached to the near lead animal only. A jerk on this rein caused the teams to turn right; a pull caused the team to turn left.

³⁸ Ibid., 220—23, 238—240; and an unidentified, undated newspaper clipping, probably from the North Iowa Times, McGregor, Iowa, in the files of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

³⁹ Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 220-23. Other sources claim the stream was named after the great quantities of game killed there by Lieutenant Martin Scott of Fort Crawford. See Mahan, 264.

⁴⁰According to Ellison Orr, the Methode family camped on Paint Creek near Waukon Junction, not on the Yellow River. See Orr, "Annals of Old Fort Crawford" (in volume 9 of his unpublished manuscript, 1941), p. 5; and Orr, "Sundry Archaeological Papers and Memoranda" (unpublished manuscript, 1939), p. 71, as referenced in letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁴¹Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 104; and Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 290.

⁴²Letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁴³Orr's manuscripts state McGregor lived in Prairie du Chien from 1835-47. See "Hunting an Old Dam Site," (in volume 9 of his unpublished manuscript, 1941), p. 9, as referenced in letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁴⁴Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 224-237.

⁴⁵Orr, "Sundry Archaeological Papers" (in volume 12 of unpublished manuscript, 1939), p. 71, as referenced in letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989; and Hancock, History of Allamakee County, 278, 561.

⁴⁶Hancock, History of Allamakee County, 470.

⁴⁷Ibid.; and Orr, "Reminiscences of a Pioneer Boy" (in volume 7 of his unpublished manuscripts, n.d.), p. 99; Orr, "Some Reflections of Our Pioneer Neighbors and their Surroundings" (in volume 9 of his unpublished manuscripts, 1941), p. 7; and "The Neutral Ground, the Old Military Road and the Half Way House — A Tale of Cause and Effect" (in volume 9 of his unpublished manuscripts, 1941), p. 71, as referenced in letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁴⁸Hancock, History of Allamakee County, 242-45; and Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 227. See also Orr, "The Neutral Ground," 2,3, and 7.

⁴⁹Hancock, History of Allamakee County, 59, 234-36; Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 116—18, 120, 122; and Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 291—92.

⁵⁰Census—year maps of Allamakee and Clayton Counties, Iowa, photographed at the County Recorders' Offices, Waukon and Elkader, Iowa, by Ranger Rodney Rovang, Effigy Mounds National Monument; Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 291—92; and Orr, "The Early Mills of Allamakee County, Iowa" (in volume 9 of his unpublished manuscripts, 1941), pp. 2, 18, 24, and 26; and Orr, "Sundry Archeological Papers," pp. 30B and 78, as referenced in letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁵¹Hancock, History of Allamakee County, 245, 296-98, 306, 469; and Great lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 122-23.

⁵²See Denny Rehder and Cecil Cook, Grass between the Rails — The Waukon, Iowa. Branch of the Milwaukee Road (Waukon and Mississippi Press, 1972), as referenced in Robert Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁵³Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 117-18; and Ralph Blackwell, interview with William S. Wood, February 12, 1987.

⁵⁴Established as a ferry landing, the small town which developed at Red House Landing became a focal point for the river's clamming industry. See Orr, Vol. 12, Sundry Archaeological Papers and Memoranda, 1939, pp. 30B and 78, as referenced in letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁵⁵Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Reports of Investigation No. 116, 114-16; Kane, et al., Northern Expeditions, 84-95; Orr article; Ghent, Early Far West, 153, 156; Chicago Daily Tribune 7 December 1956, part 3, page 2; Mahan, Old Fort Crawford, 209, 242—43, 260—63; "History of the Sixth Infantry Regiment"; Hancock, History of Allamakee County, 234-35; and Rodney D. Rovang, interview with William S. Wood, n.d. [1987].

⁵⁶Wilfred D. Logan, interview with William S. Wood, March 10, 1987; James David, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; Ralph Blackwell, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; Bernard Carnicle, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; Thomas Sinclair, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; Timothy Mason, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; and Lori Stanley, Ferguson Tract Archeological Project II: A Cultural Resource Study in Allamakee County, Iowa (Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Research Center, 1984), 3—4.

⁵⁷Cyrus Thomas, The XII Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, John W. Powell, Director, to the Trust of the Smithsonian Institution (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1894), p. xlii; and R. Clark Mallam, The Iowa Effigy Mounds Manifestation: An Interpretive Model (Iowa City: Office of the State Archeologist, 1976), 21—23.

⁵⁸Robert Petersen, "The Wisconsin Effigy Mounds Project, I" Manuscript. (Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Archaeological Research Center, 1979), 3.

⁵⁹*Ibid.*

⁶⁰Squier and Davis supported the concept of the Mound Builders as a vanished race extinguished by modern Indians. See Robert Petersen, "An Archeological Reassessment of the Effigy Mound Tradition in Iowa," Manuscript (Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Archaeological Research Center, 1986), 2.

⁶¹According to Petersen, Pidgeon was a staunch believer in the so-called "Mound Builder Myth" that the mounds were constructed by a super race extinguished by modern Indians, and freely altered his research data to support the myth. See Petersen, "Archeological Reassessment," 4.

⁶²Charles Reuben Keyes, "Shall Iowa Have National Monuments?" in Lees, et al., History of Northeast Iowa, 34—35; and Mallam, Iowa Effigy Mounds, 22.

⁶³Petersen, "Archeological Reassessment," 4—5.

⁶⁴Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 25-26.

⁶⁵Letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁶⁶Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 293-94; Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 26; and letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁶⁷Ellison Orr, "An Autobiography," Typescript, autograph dated 1944; and Vol. 7, "Reminiscences of a Pioneer Boy," 119. See Also "Citation for Ellison Orr," unattributed, dated August 16, 1949, both in the files of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

⁶⁸Thomas, introduction to The XII Annual Report, passim; and Mallam, The Iowa Effigy Mounds, 21-25. According to Robert Petersen, a Col. Norris led most of the Bureau of American Ethnology's research teams in northeastern Iowa and southwestern Wisconsin. Norris sent his detailed notes to Cyrus Thomas in Washington, D.C., and Thomas prepared the reports. See letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

⁶⁹Petersen, "Archeological Reassessment," 3.

⁷⁰Ibid.

⁷¹Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 294—95; Mrs. Addison Parker, Sr., "Iowa's National Monument," Typescript, n.d.; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 27-28.

⁷²Letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Three:

THE NATIONAL PARK MOVEMENT

It is impossible to fix a date when the concept of a national park to preserve the effigy mounds originated. No one person or organization can be credited with the idea's formulation. It seems that the hope for a park originated well before 1900, for early twentieth century newspapers and correspondence indicate that the idea was already well established.

One of the first instances of official support for the proposal came on April 6, 1909, when State Representative George H. Schulte of Clayton County addressed the Iowa General Assembly in support of establishing a national park near McGregor. [1] After extolling the scenery and the prehistoric and historic features of the region, Representative Schulte concluded:

If established as a national park it will become the favorite retreat during vacation and rest for the people along the river from New Orleans to Minneapolis. We hope to see the time when the tourist will be attracted by beautiful parks and cities along the "Father of Waters" and that he will take a trip up the Mississippi instead of touring on the Hudson or crossing the Atlantic for a trip up the Rhine. There is no grander river than ours. There are none of greater possibilities and where when many years have passed its beauty will be celebrated in poetry and song, and we hope to see a national park at the confluence of the Wisconsin and Mississippi that will be unrivaled in its natural beauty. Here twenty thousand acres or more are awaiting to be called to serve the purpose for which I believe it was intended, to become the pleasure ground for the American people and remain such until time shall be no more. The passing of this resolution may not cause Congress to act but I do hope that it may have the effect of calling the attention of the people to the fact that there is a necessity and demand for public pleasure grounds for future generations, and I hope that this resolution may receive the unanimous support of the House. [2]

From the beginning, this proposal was supported by Ellison Orr, then president of the Iowa Forestry and Conservation Association (IFCA), as well as by Bohumil Shimek, L.H. Pammel, and Thomas H. Macbride, all professors of the natural sciences at Iowa State College or the State University of Iowa and members of the IFCA. Many others in northeastern Iowa voiced support, business and professional men as well as academicians, but the movement remained pretty much local until just before World War I. During two visits in 1915, U.S. Senator William S. Kenyon of Fort Dodge, Iowa, became convinced of the desirability of a national park in the vicinity of McGregor and promised to work for it in Washington. Senator Kenyon introduced a bill (S. 4585, 64th Congress) to establish a park, in part to preserve the historic mounds, and Representative Gilbert Haugen submitted a similar bill to the House, but Secretary of the Interior Franklin K. Lane suggested the measure be held in abeyance until a study could be conducted. Accordingly, Congressman Haugen added a rider to a catch-all appropriations bill, calling for an additional \$1,000 to conduct the study.

Unfortunately, just before Haugen's amendment came up for action another congressman delivered a scathing attack on the way national parks were managed. [3] He had, he claimed, been slighted by personnel at Grand Canyon. As a result, Congress authorized only \$500 for the study in 1915. Another \$500 was added later, but the study was delayed. M.L. Dorr of the National Park Service made an inspection trip to the upper Mississippi valley in 1917, after the full appropriation was granted, but no known concrete proposals or action resulted from Dorr's tour. [4]

In early 1917, Congressman Haugen again attempted to amend a catch-all appropriations bill in order to establish a "scenic park on the most beautiful . . . part of the beautiful Mississippi" and again his amendment came up for debate immediately after another representative had castigated the Park Service because a ranger at Yosemite allegedly tyrannized one of his constituents. This, coupled with the United States' entry into the First World War, brought to a halt proposals to

establish a national park on the upper Mississippi River. The war caused the abolition or postponement of most non-defense programs, no matter how important. [5]

Senator Kenyon tried again in 1919, introducing S. 1317 during the first session of the 66th Congress. This bill, like those introduced earlier, called for the establishment of a park "to be known as the Mississippi Valley National Park near Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, and McGregor, Iowa." The resolution was referred to the Committee on Public Lands and apparently died there, in spite of Senator Kenyon's membership on that committee. [6] In 1921 and again in 1923, Senator Kenyon and Congressman Haugen introduced bills to establish the Mississippi Valley National Park, but these bills died in committee, too. [7]

There followed a hiatus of five years without legislative attempts to establish a national park in the Mississippi valley. Local park advocates did not lose heart during this period because of successes in similar ventures elsewhere in the United States, and because two organizations aided in maintaining both local and statewide interest in the movement. The American School of Wildlife Protection, later called the American Institute of Nature Studies was organized in McGregor in 1917. The Northeastern Iowa National Park Association was established twelve years later, with Mrs. Walter Beall of West Union, Iowa, as its first president. [8]

In 1928, a New Yorker named Mrs. Munn donated several acres in the area to the U.S. Biological Survey for preservation purposes. The Secretary of the Interior sent National Park Service personnel to appraise the land. The Service personnel believed the land was possibly suitable for national monument status, but not appropriate for a national park. [9] Subsequently, the U.S. Biological Survey transferred the land to the state of Iowa, and it became the nucleus of Pike's Peak State Park.

In 1929 the name for the proposed unit was changed to the "Upper Mississippi National Park," and with the new name came a much enlarged proposal. From previous recommendations for a park of about 1,700—2,000 acres, the proposal had grown into a new park that was to encompass parts of seventeen counties in four states. Congressman Gilbert Haugen submitted this new proposal to the first session of the 71st Congress on June 17, 1929. The Upper Mississippi National Park was to stretch along both banks of the Mississippi River from just south of Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minnesota, to about forty-five miles south of Dubuque, Iowa. H.R. 2040 would authorize the Secretary of the Interior "to investigate and report to Congress on the advisability and practicability of establishing a national park" of that size along the river.

What caused the proposed park to grow from a relatively modest 1,700 acres to a strip 220 miles long encompassing parts of four counties in Iowa, one in Illinois, four in Minnesota, and eight in Wisconsin? The answer is unclear. Perhaps some of the park boosters in Iowa enlarged the scheme to include the neighboring states as a way to gain broader support in the House and Senate, but this is not recorded. The reverse is also possible, that representatives of other states, anticipating a flood of tourist dollars, jumped on the McGregor-Prairie du Chien bandwagon. In 1929 Arno B. Cammerer, then Associate Director of the National Park Service, made an unofficial survey of the area encompassed by the enlarged proposal. When interviewed by the press after his return to Washington, Cammerer stated the park should extend to the full size recommended in the 1929 Upper Mississippi National Park proposal. [10]

Congressman Haugen's Upper Mississippi National Park study bill finally got through Congress and was signed by President Herbert Hoover on June 16, 1930. Almost a year later the National Park Service sent Yellowstone National Park Superintendent Roger W. Toll to conduct the survey mandated by the bill. Toll toured the area by both automobile and boat from May 19—24, 1931, covering the Mississippi River from Bellevue, Iowa, to Winona, Minnesota. All the while he was advised by expert consultants, most of them apparently from Iowa, in the fields of ornithology, archeology, botany, geology and history, among other natural and social sciences. The consultants were the same men who had been working for a decade or more to get a park established. Iowa State Archeologist Charles Keyes was the consultant for archeology, Dr. Bohumil Shimek for ornithology, Associate State Geologist James S. Lees for geology, Dr. I.E. Melhus of Iowa State College for botany, and Dr. Bruce Mahan of the State University of Iowa represented history. [\[11\]](#)

The result of the tour was the Toll Report of October 8, 1931, which was unfavorable to the establishment of a park on such a huge scale. As Toll wrote:

The primary objective of the Northeastern Iowa National Park Association is to preserve the attractive, wooded scenery of the Mississippi River, and that is an objective with which anyone will heartily agree.

It seems, however, that the problem is one that can and should be solved by the states directly interested, rather than by the federal government.

The proposed Upper Mississippi Valley National Park would comprise an area of about 200 miles long by five miles or more in width. This would represent a total area of about 1,000 square miles. The river channel would be in use for commercial purposes and would be maintained by the War Department. Part of the flooded lands would be purchased by the Biological Survey and administered as a migratory bird refuge. Cities and towns would have to be excluded from any park area. Therefore at best the park would be made up of a number of isolated tracts, comprising principally bluff lands from the railroad right of way to a line back of the edge of the bluffs. If 500 square miles were desired for the area of the park this would represent 325,000 acres. The cost of purchase of this area would probably be not less than three million dollars and perhaps more than twice that amount.

The scenery is typical rather than extraordinary. It represents the beauty of a large river, flowing through charmingly wooded country, with moderately elevated banks. It does not have any unique, remarkable, or superlative characteristic such as would make it an outstanding scenic feature of national interest.

The fact that the banks of the river are in private ownership, and that there are many established rights and interests due to the commercial use of the river, the prospective flooding of the river bed and the deepening of the channel, the wildlife project, the railroad trackage, the towns and

cities in the area, all present complications which would affect the administration of the area as a national park.

Roger Toll went on to offer new hope to those who had worked so hard for a park in northeastern Iowa:

Along the banks of the Mississippi River there are prehistoric mounds built by Indians and used as burial places. Many hundreds of these mounds have been obliterated by farming operations. It seems desirable that some representative examples be preserved, since they are of great archaeological interest to the present and future generations. It is my understanding that no better mounds are found in Iowa than those that are near McGregor

None of the present national parks nor monuments under the control of the Interior Department contain any Indian mounds of this type, and it would seem that the inclusion of an Indian Mound National Monument would add to the completeness of the prehistoric remains that are protected as national monuments.

The effigy mounds of the Upper Mississippi River valley are unique, occur only in a limited area, and are stated to be the most interesting in the United States.

It is believed that a national park in the valley of the Upper Mississippi River is not desirable, but that a national monument, comprising some of the best of the Indian mounds, would be desirable. I would recommend that a national monument be authorized, whenever suitable land is available for presentation to the United States, for the purpose of protecting and preserving the best examples of prehistoric mounds that are to be found in this region. [[12](#)]

In his endorsement of the Toll Report for eventual transmittal to Congress, Director Horace M. Albright suggested the states solve the problem of protecting the scenic areas along the Mississippi River through the same means used to create the Palisades Interstate Park on the Hudson River. (New York and New Jersey, in a joint effort, had cooperated to see the most beautiful scenic areas along the river.) Director Albright also held out the hope for some federal participation:

Our national monument system offers opportunities for the establishment and maintenance and development by the Federal Government of areas outstanding for historic and scientific purposes. . . .The preservation of such mounds, [the effigies] while there is still time to save them, will be of infinite value to posterity. It is believed that within this area can be found Indian mounds of national interest. Any Indian mounds of this type would add to the completeness of the prehistoric remains that are being protected in our existing national monument system. Provided that areas selected may be studied in advance and approved by experts of the National Park Service acting for this department, and that their acquisition and tender for national monument purposes be effected by the States or citizens of the States involved, I should be glad to approve the establishment of one or more such national monuments containing these prehistoric burial mounds under control of the Interior Department.

A national park in the valley of the upper Mississippi River, because of the adverse conditions mentioned, is therefore not practicable, and the establishment of State parks within that area to preserve scenic points of interest appears the logical solution. Furthermore, the establishment of a national monument or monuments comprising some of the still available mounds appears desirable. [\[13\]](#)

If this report's failure to recommend full national park status for the area discouraged the Iowa boosters of the project, their disappointment was short-lived. The Toll Report was ordered printed in Congress on February 23, 1932, and in early April a leading McGregor businessman and later Chairman of the State Conservation Commission, Logan J. Blizzard, spoke to the Kiwanis Club on the subject of the report. He pointed out that both Toll and Albright had recommended the establishment of a national monument or monuments, and that the time to act was at hand. At his suggestion, the Kiwanians voted to send a request to Congress for action on Director Albright's recommendations, and resolved to renew contacts with the scientists, conservationists, and historians who had made the survey with Roger Toll the previous summer. Willing support for the newly-modified idea came from the groups and individuals who had previously supported the national park proposal. The Northeast Iowa National Park Association, which had been about to disband, renewed its officers and continued its activities, although it was soon supplanted as the most important organization in getting the monument established.

Dr. Charles Keyes presented to the Iowa State Board of Conservation during its May 13, 1932, meeting the case for preservation of the Indian burial mounds in the northeastern part of the state. This board (which combined with the State Fish and Game Commission in 1934 to become the State Conservation Commission) then assumed the key role in relations with the U.S. Department of the Interior. The northeastern Iowa groups handled almost all local arrangements in connection with the several inspections by National Park Service and other Department of the Interior personnel. [\[14\]](#)

The first of these visits came in 1932 when Verne E. Chatelain, Chief Historian of the National Park Service, inspected three of the local mound groups near McGregor. State Archeologist Keyes, Ellison Orr, Mrs. Henry Frankel of Des Moines, and Mrs. Gilbert King and Walter H. Beal of West Union, Iowa, accompanied Chatelain on his visit. [\[15\]](#)

The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for January 1933 was devoted to the history, archeology, and geology of northeastern Iowa. Dr. William J. Petersen wrote on the history of the area, Dr. Keyes covered the archeology, and Dr. James Lees described the geology. The State Historical Society forwarded copies of the journal to Chatelain, who informed them it was one of the finest presentations ever made to the National Park Service in support of a national monument. In so stating, Chatelain continued the favorable comments made by previous Park Service visitors, who seemed to have been very impressed with the knowledge, altruism, and cooperation showed by the Iowans who supported the park. As Roger Toll had written two years before:

Mr. Walter H. Beall, President of the Northeastern Iowa National Park Association, and others associated with him, have handled the proposal for a national park in an admirable way. Their

motives are purely public spirited, and their chief objective is to conserve the beauty of the river scenery. . . . The inspection trip was carefully planned and well conducted.

. . . Arrangements were made by which men who are especially qualified to furnish information on archaeology, history, geology, botany and other natural sciences . . . furnished material that is submitted herewith, including publications relating to the area in question, and especially prepared reports, lists, and other material not otherwise obtainable. [[16](#)]

The Iowa Conservation Commission drew up a plan for establishing a national monument to preserve the Indian mounds in the northeastern part of the state, and in October 1936, they submitted this plan to the Department of the Interior and the National Park Service. [[17](#)] This plan recommended the inclusion of the Yellow River mound group, the Jennings—Liebhardt group, and a cluster of mounds near McGregor. It also acknowledged the Sny Magill and Turkey River groups as worthy of preservation, but since they were owned by the U.S. Biological Survey, the Conservation Commission did not press for their inclusion in the national monument. The commission's plan also addressed the location of the headquarters complex, access to the mounds, and other matters pertinent to the establishment of the monument. As National Park Service Associate Landscape Architect Howard W. Baker wrote:

Prior to the submission of this report by the State, other representatives of the Park Service had visited the Mounds and considered them worthy of preservation in a National Area. However, prior to this request, no one from the Service had made boundary recommendations. [sic] [[18](#)]

Therefore, the year after the Iowa Conservation Commission submitted their plan, the Park Service dispatched a team of three investigators to look over the area covered by the proposal. The group consisted of Neal Butterfield from the Washington office, Edward A. Hummel, and Howard Baker. The latter two were from what was then called the Region II [[19](#)] office headquartered in Omaha, Nebraska. A Mr. [?] Priester, National Park Service Administrative Inspector for Iowa, accompanied the party. Originally, Chief Architect Thomas C. Vint of the Washington office had planned to make the inspection but when he was unable to do so, Mr. Baker took his place.

The party visited seven groups of mounds, from the Fish Farm group nearly thirty miles northwest of the present national monument to the Adams group approximately the same distance south of the existing monument boundary. [[20](#)] The Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report of October 7, 1937, recommended the inclusion of only three of the mound groups in the proposed national monument. Two of these three groups, the Yellow River group and the Jennings-Liebhardt group, composed the monument when it was proclaimed twelve years later. The third cluster, known as the Sny Magill group, was excluded from the initial boundary. It was added in 1963 as the detached Sny Magill unit of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

National Park Service inspectors felt that three of the other mound groups were so remote from the three selected that they could not be integrated successfully into one monument, and that they were adequately protected from destruction by their current ownership and/or location. The northerly Fish Farm group was owned by the state and controlled by the Iowa Conservation Commission. The Adams and Turkey River groups were equally remote to the south, and while

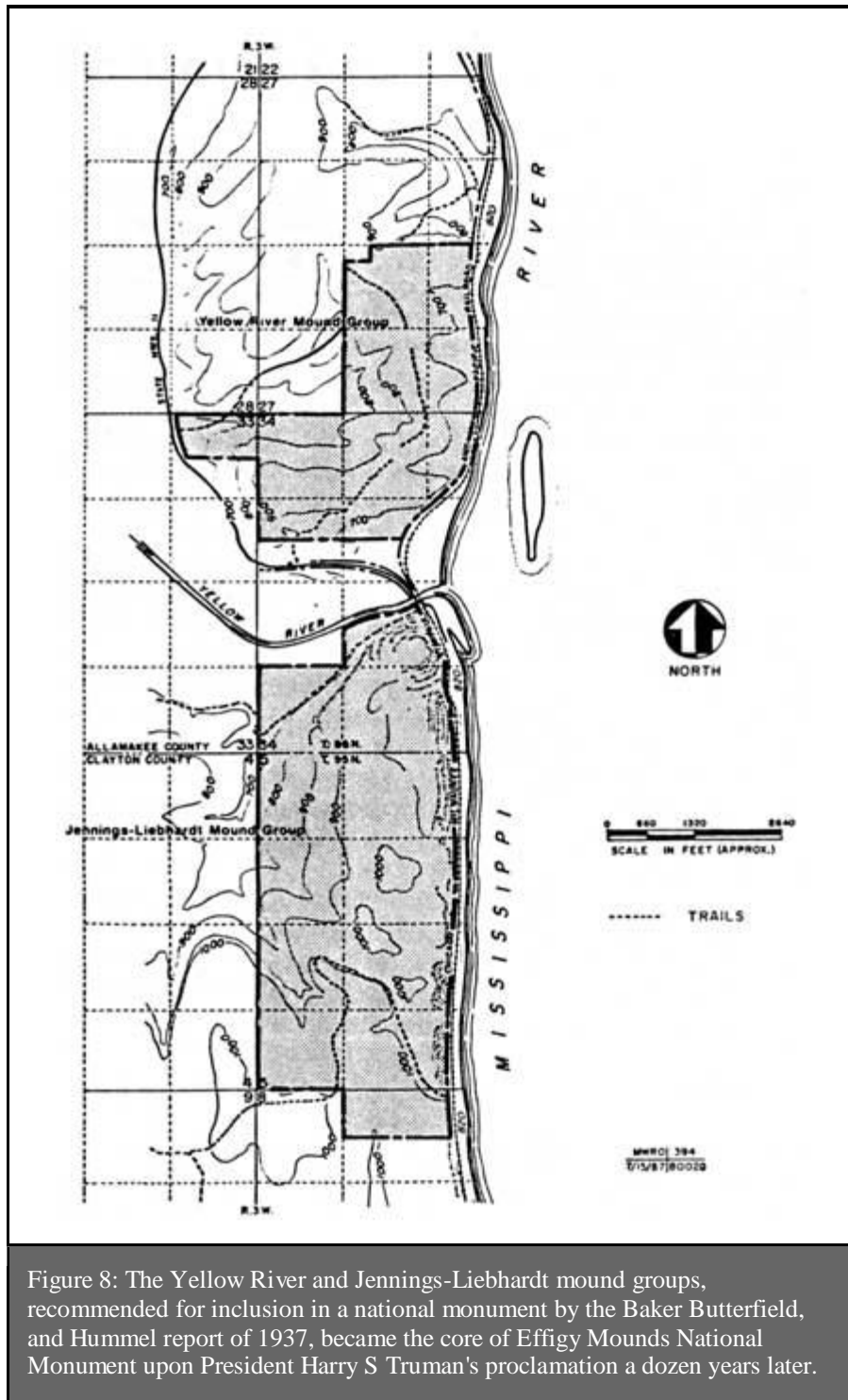
the Adams group was in private hands, the owners purchased it specifically to prevent possible destruction of its mounds. In addition, both of the southern groups were, from their locations on top of a high, narrow, steep-sided bluff, relatively safe from serious damage.

The fourth group to be eliminated was the McGregor group, adjoining the town of the same name on the south, and at that time being developed by the state for recreational purposes. Since the National Park Service opposed such development so close to the mounds, and since State development of this area would relieve pressure on the federally—controlled units for parallel services (picnic and camping grounds, etc.) once they were developed, the Service preferred to leave this area under control of the state of Iowa. [21]

The units recommended for inclusion comprised 131 acres owned by the state or federal governments and 799 acres that were privately owned. In addition the Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report recommended the inclusion of "five to ten acres on which we could locate an administrative building, residence and utility area" in or near the town of McGregor. [22] Dr. Charles Keyes to some extent modified the boundaries recommended in the Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report, and the Secretary of the Interior approved the modified boundaries in March 1938. [23]

By 1934 the federal government was utilizing a number of programs aimed at alleviating the Great Depression by creating jobs. Under one of these programs Dr. Keyes received a grant of Federal Emergency Relief Authority (FERA) funds for the purpose of conducting an Iowa Archeological survey in 1934. Funding for the survey was continued through 1938 with Works Projects Administration (WPA) money, thus enabling Dr. Keyes to hire a crew of workmen each year and to hire Ellison Orr as his field supervisor. The choice of Ellison Orr doubtless caused some comment, as Orr was in his late seventies in 1934 and had already retired from at least two jobs. Nevertheless, no better choice could have been made. Ellison Orr probably knew more about the archeology of the upper Mississippi valley than any other living person. His stature in the field was such that one of the locations important to upper Mississippi archeology, the Orr Focus of the Oneota Culture, was named in his honor during an archeological conference held in Indianapolis in 1935.

The choice of Ellison Orr as field supervisor was a fortunate one in another respect. The field work of surveying, mapping, clearing and excavating usually went on from mid-April to early December, and during that time the supervisor was too busy overseeing projects to create and arrange the paperwork necessary to document the project. Ellison Orr spent his winters from 1934 through 1939 producing the detailed typewritten reports, each with its attached maps, plats, drawings, and profiles, that marked the completion of that year's work. Because a WPA supervisor received pay only for the time spent working with his men, Orr's labor from December to April was unremunerated and even his living expenses were his own responsibility. [24] It was fortunate Keyes selected Orr, a man so generous with his own time and dedicated to the project, as supervisor.



The FERA/WPA survey's work was not confined to what is today the national monument, although the crew excavated at least one mound and accomplished other work there. Much of the New Deal work occurred in northeastern Iowa along the Upper Iowa River; the survey also included Glenwood Culture sites in southwest Iowa as well as Mill Creek Culture locations in the far northwest of the state. The FERA/WPA projects were virtually the only archeological

work done in Iowa during the 1930s. While no startling revelations came out of them, the archeologists uncovered some 50,000 artifacts representing all five principal prehistoric cultures in the state, and produced detailed reports which the archeologists placed in the State Archeological Laboratory. The work done under federal work program auspices is the basis on which middlewestern archeologists have been building ever since. [25]

For several years, the state of Iowa had been acquiring land in its northeastern corner. By 1937 the state owned about 400 acres in the region, although not all of them were intended for inclusion in the monument. However, as the National Park Service insisted upon 1,000 acres as the minimum necessary for the unit, the state embarked on a program to purchase or condemn the needed land. In some cases this was relatively easy, as nearly 540 of the 799 acres in private possession were owned by banks, possibly as the result of repossessions during the preceding years of the Great Depression. Although the Conservation Commission still had not acquired all the land, in April 1941 the General Assembly of Iowa passed an act authorizing the conveyance of a gift of up to 1,000 acres to the United States government for national monument purposes. [26]

The Second World War interrupted Iowa's land acquisition strategy, just as it disrupted a great many other plans. In fact, the National Park Service itself, as a "cultural enterprise" not essential to the war effort, had its head quarters decentralized to Chicago for four years. Appropriations were cut to the bone and park units were on a "maintenance budget," which meant no building or other construction, no development, and very little travel. Iowa's program of acquiring land was probably not hurt as badly as was the Park Service, for the state purchased a small amount of land in 1942, and in 1944 condemned more than 126 acres so it could be used for the monument.

By 1946 the state had title to just more than 1,000 acres for the monument. State and federal officials reached agreement on the name the unit was to bear: Effigy Mounds National Monument. This suggestion apparently came originally from the Region II office. It was agreeable to members of the Iowa Conservation Commission, and accepted by the Department of the Interior and the National Park Service without objection. In addition, the Bureau of the Budget had reviewed the transactions establishing the new unit, and had certified the finding of the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments that the area was nationally significant. [27] The stage was set, and all that remained to do was to claim title to the land and proclaim the monument. With so little left to do, supporters of the park must have been surprised when the federal government took no action for three years.

¹Wilfred D. Logan, A History of Effigy Mounds National Monument (National Park Service, 1956), 28-30.

²Logan and John Earl Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 297-98; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 30.

³Note that this same argument was key in the establishment of the National Park Service to manage the National Park System.

⁴Congressional Record, 53:2861, 53:10,251, and 53:12,355; and Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 298-99.

⁵Congressional Record, 54:4407—4416; and Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 299.

⁶Congressional Record, 58:497—98.

⁷History of Legislation Relating to the National Park System Through the 82d Congress, Edmund B. Rogers, compiler (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of the Interior, 1958), p. 2 of Part I, pp. 1-3 of H.R. 262, and pp. 1-3 of S. 680, 67th Congress, 1st Session and pp. 1-3 of H.R. 495, 68th Congress, 1st Session. Memorandum, Merriam to Drury, November 22, 1946.

⁸Unidentified and undated newspaper clippings, various publications, but most apparently from the North Iowa Times of McGregor, Iowa, most not paginated, from the file "A Small Collection of Historic Items Related to Early Preservation of Northeast Iowa," compiled by Timothy Mason, May 1984, Effigy Mounds National Monument; and letter, Mrs. Addison Parker to E.C. Schroeder, n.d.

⁹Letter, Parker to Schroeder.

¹⁰Rogers, History of Legislation, H.R. 4020, Union Calendar No. 324, 71st Congress, 2d Session, 2 pp.; Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 300; and Louise Parker, "Iowa's National Monument," Typescript, (n.d.), 7.

¹¹Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 31.

¹²Report to the Director [Horace M. Albright], National Park Service, from Roger W. Toll, October 8, 1931, pp. 3, 5, and 7.

¹³Memorandum to the Secretary, Department of the Interior [Ray Lyman Wilbur], from Albright, February 16, 1932, endorsing the Toll report.

¹⁴Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 301-03; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 32.

¹⁵Charles R. Keyes, "Shall Iowa Have National Monuments?" in James H. Lees, Charles R. Keyes and William J. Petersen, History of Northeast Iowa (Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa, n.d.), 46; letter, Parker to Schroeder; and Logan, History of Effigy Mounds, 32.

¹⁶Toll report, 2-3; Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 303; and Lees et al., Northeast Iowa, Introduction.

¹⁷Mrs. Henry (Margo) Frankel to [National Park Service Director Arno] Cammerer, October 30, 1936.

¹⁸Memorandum, Neal Butterfield, Edward A. Hummel, and Howard W. Baker to Cammerer, October 7, 1937 (hereafter cited as Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report).

¹⁹Established in 1937 as Region II (a.k.a. Region Two) of the National Park Service, the name was changed to Midwest Region in 1962. The boundaries of the region changed several times during its half—century of existence.

²⁰According to Ellison Orr, local preservation groups had been trying for some time (but without success) to get the state to appropriate money to by the Fish Farm group. "Finally," Orr wrote, "two of us—one in Lansing and one in Waukin—circulated a subscription list asking individual donations of \$1.00. [Other sources claim the two men literally passed their hats at a service club luncheon.] In one afternoon the necessary \$100.00 was secured to purchase the 2.94 acres. . . ." The two men, acting as trustees, received a warranty deed from the owners, after which they deeded the land to the State. "The only 'string' attached to the donation was that the group should be designated as the Fish Farm Mound Group" because of the previous owner's association with a fish hatchery. See letter, Parker to Schroeder.

²¹Interestingly enough, the land comprising Pike's Peak State Park was donated to the U.S. Biological Survey in 1928 to form part of the national park then being proposed. Not wanted by the federal government, the "Munn Lands," so called from the donor's name, were granted by Congress to the state of Iowa in 1936, with the stipulation that the land be used only for a state park or parks. Mrs. Addison Parker, Sd., letter to E.C. Schroeder of McGregor, Iowa, n.d., in Effigy Mounds history folder, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

²²Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report.

²³Letters, President Franklin D. Roosevelt to Secretary of the Interior [Harold L. Ickes], February 6 and May 17, 1939; and letter, Secretary of the Interior [Julius A. Krug] to Truman, August 27, 1946, from Folder 572, Box 1394, Papers of Harry S Truman, Official File, Truman Library.

²⁴Parker, "Iowa's National Monument," 6, 7; and Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 296.

²⁵Unattributed "Citation for Ellison Orr," August 16, 1949; Logan and Ingmanson, Palimpsest, 296; and Mallam, The Iowa Effigy Mounds, 24—26.

²⁶Senate File 529, 49th General Assembly of the State of Iowa, signed by the governor on April 21, 1941, Effigy Mounds File, Iowa State Archives.

²⁷Letter, [Secretary of the Interior] Julius A. Krug to President Harry S Truman, August 27, 1946, on the status of negotiations to establish Effigy Mounds National Monument; memorandum, Chief, Bureau of the Budget, to Truman, October 11, 1946, on the same subject, both from Folder 572, Box 1394, Papers of Harry S Truman, Official File, Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri; Oral History Interview no. 126, with [National Park Service Director] Newton B. Drury, Volume 2, page 401, Harry S. Truman Library; letter, Parker to Schroeder, and memorandum, Lawrence C. Merriam, Regional Director, Region II, to Drury, October 29, 1946.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Four:

THE AUTHORIZATION OF EFFIGY MOUNDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Undoubtedly some of the Iowans who worked so hard for the establishment of Effigy Mounds National Monument were frustrated by the delays spanning the three years between the state's acquisition of most of the needed land and President Harry Truman's proclamation of the monument on October 25, 1949. There was no malice involved in the delays. Attempts to adjust to a peacetime economy, problems deciding what land would comprise the national monument, difficulties in acquiring those lands, and differences of opinion concerning the best location for the monument's administrative headquarters all contributed to the postponement of the monument's authorization.

The state of Iowa acquired the land envisioned under the 1938 plan comprising the north and south units of Effigy Mounds National Monument by the end of 1944, but heightened hostilities on the European war front made the proclamation of a park area seem inappropriate at that time. [1] The state agreed to retain the land, possibly leasing some parts of it for grazing, until after the war. The state of Iowa also owned several pieces of property suitable for a headquarters in and near the town of McGregor.

The detached Sny Magill unit, some fifteen miles to the south of the Jennings-Liebhardt group, was also publicly owned. The War Department's Army Corps of Engineers was in the process of transferring Sny Magill to the Department of the Interior for wildlife refuge purposes. According to the terms of the agreement, the Corps would retain the right to overflow the property and to keep clear the waters ponding behind Lock and Dam No. 10, as needed to ensure safe navigation of the Mississippi River. [2]

In late October 1946, the state of Iowa submitted to the secretary of the interior the draft patent conveying to the United States all the land within the modified boundaries of the 1938 plan, with two exceptions. One of these was a small tract at the southwest corner of the Jennings—Liebhardt area which the state was unable to acquire. The other was a two—acre tract in the northwest portion of the Yellow River unit; that segment was occupied by a farmstead, and the state chose not to purchase it. [3] Regional Director Lawrence C. Merriam of the Park Service's Region II agreed that deletion of the two small tracts was acceptable, provided an adequate easement could be obtained to prevent incompatible development adjacent to the Yellow River unit.

During the late 1940s, National Park Service (NPS) personnel also studied the possible inclusion of other tracts of land. One 10.5-acre tract extended part of the northern boundary of the Jennings-Liebhardt unit to the Yellow River. Another block, approximately twenty-seven acres large, was a piece of land the state had been required to take in order to acquire some nearby land needed for the monument; the parcel constituted an isolated holding for the state to which they would lack access, so the state hoped to relieve itself of the property by transferring it to the Department of the Interior as a part of the monument. The largest of the additional tracts, about 146 acres adjoining the Yellow River unit on the north, was one that Dr. Charles Reuben Keyes recommended acquiring, as it contained ten burial mounds. While the NPS did not object to inclusion of these additional lands, all of the proposed additions were outside the boundaries approved in 1938, and they exceeded the size authorized for the national monument by over 200 acres. Thus, acceptance would require legislative action on the federal and state levels.

In 1947, Iowa Governor Robert Blue refused to sign a bill which would have permitted the state to transfer to the National Park Service up to 1,500 acres of land for the national monument, as well as a headquarters site in McGregor. There is no indication that Governor Blue was hostile to the National Park Service, or that he opposed the transfer of land. Apparently Blue objected to the bill's sloppy wording and was concerned about various controversies surrounding the Iowa Conservation Commission and some of its members. [4] For the moment, at least, the state remained limited to the transfer of the 1,000 acres authorized in 1941.

At the same time, a new concept surfaced, suggesting the headquarters be located somewhere other than the town of McGregor. As originally conceived in the Baker, Butterfield and Hummel report, the monument was to be made up of three separate units (the Yellow River unit, the Jennings-Liebhardt unit, and Sny Magill), with the headquarters complex as a fourth unit in or near McGregor. Sometime between 1937 and 1946, the Service tentatively decided to develop the Jennings-Liebhardt area as the principal showpiece of Effigy Mounds National Monument and keep both the Yellow River and the Sny Magill units (if the latter was included in the monument) as reserve research areas.

Assistant Chief Historian Herbert Kahler of the Service's Washington office visited the area in July 1946. Kahler recommended putting monument headquarters somewhere on the Jennings-Liebhardt unit rather than in McGregor. [5] Whether the idea originated with Historian Kahler or Kahler was proposing a concept initiated by others is unclear.

Questions over the inclusion of the detached Sny Magill mound unit also needed resolution. The National Park Service recognized the importance of the Sny Magill mounds. Early in November 1946, NPS Regional Historian Olaf T. Hagen and V.W. Flickinger of the Iowa State Conservation Commission visited the Sny Magill unit, and confirmed previous recommendations concerning the need to preserve the mounds, ". . . particularly because of the location of these mounds on the floodplain, virtually at the water's edge" [6] where they were threatened by shoreline erosion. Further, commercial logging of land adjacent to the area reaffirmed the need to protect the Sny Magill mounds. The National Park Service stopped short of demanding the unit's inclusion in the monument, however, pending discussions to ascertain whether the Army Corps of Engineers would terminate its right to flood the area to maintain Pool No. 10. At the time, the Service thought the Corps' activities were inconsistent with accepted NPS preservation practices.

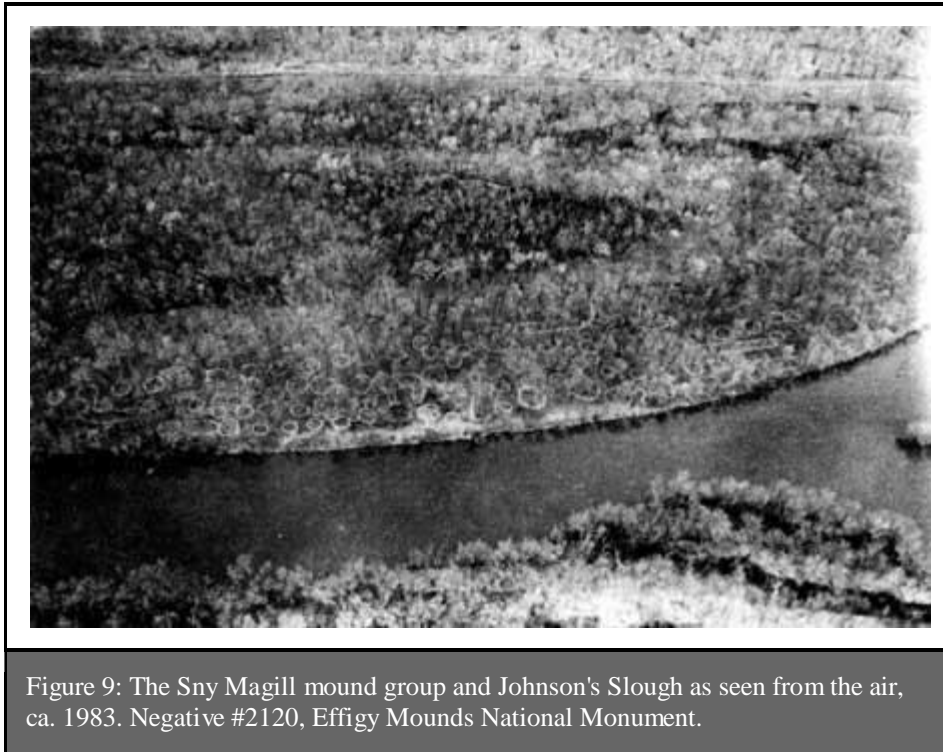


Figure 9: The Sny Magill mound group and Johnson's Slough as seen from the air, ca. 1983. Negative #2120, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Then a cloud formed. While addressing the issue of logging operations so close to the mounds in early December 1946, the NPS discovered the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service did not own the northern half of the Sny Magill unit as widely thought. Ten years earlier, the Fish and Wildlife Service deeded some lands to the state of Iowa for state park purposes, and the northern half of the Sny Magill unit was among the lands transferred to the state. On December 19, 1946, the confusion deepened when the National Park Service discovered the Corps of Engineers requested the return of seventy—seven acres shortly after Fish and Wildlife Service gave it to the state of Iowa. Citing an act of 1888 which authorized the government to condemn property for river and harbor projects, the Corps of Engineers reacquired the tract on June 4, 1936. [7] Thus, it appeared that the Corps of Engineers, not the state of Iowa nor the Fish and Wildlife Service, owned the northern portion of Sny Magill.

In spite of general agreement the Sny Magill mounds merited protection, by the end of January 1947, conflicts over the Corps of Engineers's potential flooding of Sny Magill and confusion over land ownership raised serious doubts that Sny Magill would be included in the monument at all. Most agreed the best interim protection for these mounds would be provided by a cooperative agreement among the National Park Service, the Corps of Engineers, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; however, there is no record that the agencies ever formulated such a pact.

There was also disagreement among Corps of Engineers staff concerning disposition of the Sny Magill lands. Col. Aubrey Bond, Deputy Division Engineer, noted that few Corps lands would be suitable for park purposes, and recommended the Corps transfer Sny Magill to the National Park Service. Ten days later, on March 17, 1947, District Engineer W.K. Wilson, Jr., discussed the possibility of the Corps transferring Sny Magill without flowage reservations. On April 22, NPS Regional Historian Olaf T. Hagen and Regional Chief of Lands George F. Ingalls met with

Col. Wilson, H.M. Anderly, Floyd O. Borne, and D.P. Tierney of the Corps of Engineers to discuss the possible transfer. The National Park Service informed the Corps that it had no objections to the Corps of Engineers's reservation of flowage rights, but opposed "clearing, dredging, or deposit of spoil" at Sny Magill. Everyone seemed to agree the transfer would be accomplished as agreed in the April meeting, but one month later, Wilson recommended that the Corps transfer the lands to the state of Iowa, who wanted them for recreational purposes. [8]

Division Engineer C. Kittrell of the Corps' St. Louis, Missouri, district office nixed Wilson's proposal to transfer Sny Magill to the Iowa Conservation Commission. Citing federal legislation, Kittrell reminded Wilson the transfer offer must be made to other federal agencies before they could be offered to a state. If hunting of waterfowl would be permitted on the transferred land, the Fish and Wildlife Service would have the first right of refusal. If the transfer was intended to provide for general recreation, the National Park Service must get the first offer. Wilson expressed his belief that the lands were "regarded as primarily useful for wildlife management," and suggested they be transferred to the Fish and Wildlife Service. [9] Apparently Wilson was the only Corps of Engineers official with this perspective, because shortly thereafter the Corps decided that if the lands were transferred, the National Park Service would receive the first offer.

Further consultations with the Army's District Engineer for the Upper Mississippi River clarified the amount of control the Corps of Engineers would maintain over the Sny Magill tract after its transfer to the Park Service, if such took place, as well as the level of water in the pool behind Lock and Dam No. 10, adjacent to the mound area. By mid-1947, the agencies agreed the water level would be maintained at about nine feet below the mounds and the post—transfer control retained by the Corps of Engineers would be compatible with use of the area as part of the national monument. Still, there were problems associated with the acquisition of Sny Magill. For some time, the War Department had been in the process of transferring some of its Sny Magill land to the Fish and Wildlife Service for use as a wildlife refuge, and both agencies felt it would be better to wait until that transfer was completed before asking for further jurisdictional changes. Those involved believed that a proposal from a third agency would cause a great deal of confusion and substantially delay the transfer already underway. [10]

By late February 1947 the Park Service and the Iowa Conservation Commission were in general agreement on the boundaries of the area to be donated to the United States. The National Park Service Washington office solicited information from Region II for use in press releases announcing the establishment of the new monument, while the state prepared to condemn for acquisition the last sixty-eight acres of land to be included in the donation. This tract filled in the gap that heretofore had separated the northern Yellow River unit from the southern Jennings-Liebhardt area, and, because it was believed to be the possible site of a prehistoric Indian village, had apparently been recommended for inclusion by Dr. Keyes as early as 1940. The more immediate cause of its acquisition was its request by the Park Service, which hoped to preclude the possibility of undesirable development there, to "round out" the potential monument's boundary, and as a possible site for a headquarters area. As it turned out, this tract became the site of the monument's first headquarters, and subsequently of the existing headquarters facilities. [11]

The state was unable to get the easement it desired from the property owner whose land lay immediately southwest of the Yellow River unit, nor would the owner sell the state the one acre of land they wanted there. The property owner would, as it turned out, give the state a 150-by fifty-foot triangular piece of land in the corner where they wanted to buy the one acre. This was not ideal, but it provided a partial solution to the potential of incompatible development close to the Marching Bear group, and it appeared to be the best deal that could be obtained, so the agreement was consummated. [\[12\]](#)

By 1948 the department of the interior was getting anxious to get the national monument authorized and seek fiscal year 1949 funds for the fledgling area. While the status of the Sny Magill tract remained in doubt, both Region II and Washington-based officials of the National Park Service started to press the department of the interior for the authority to accept such land as the state of Iowa was willing to donate, even if it was not the total acreage that would ultimately comprise the monument. As Acting Regional Director Howard Baker wrote to V.W. Flickinger, Chief of the Iowa Conservation Commission's Division of Lands and Waters:

We have been advised by our Director's Office that the Service is willing to recommend to the Secretary the acceptance from the State of Iowa of the 1,000 acres which it is ready to transfer. The Service is also willing to recommend the submission of a form of proclamation to the President to cover the 1,000 acres, the approximate 204 acres which the State has acquired in excess of the 1,000 acres but does not now have legislative authority to transfer, and the Sny Magill Mounds area. The State lands in excess of 1,000 acres can be accepted by the United States later[,] if and when the State obtains necessary authority to transfer them.

While we assume it will be agreeable to the State if the proclamation is so framed as to include the lands which the State is not yet empowered to transfer, we should appreciate your advising us specifically in this matter.

It would be desirable if this Service were to receive an indication on the part of the Commission that until legislative authority is given to transfer the lands in excess of 1,000 acres such lands might be administered by the National Park Service under a cooperative agreement with the State. [sic] [\[13\]](#)

Flickinger was willing to comply with the National Park Service's requests, but wanted written assurance from the Service that the lands, once transferred, would be used for preservation purposes. Flickinger wrote:

We should like to have from your office a letter of intention to the effect that lands being tendered for the proposed Effigy Mounds National Monument are acceptable and will be recommended to the director's office for presidential proclamation, and establishment of the National Monument when tendered by the state. [\[14\]](#)

Within one week the Park Service gave the requisite assurances to the Iowa Conservation Commission, and drafted a letter to the same effect for the secretary of the interior's signature. The memorandum transmitting the letter for the secretary's signature revealed to some extent what lay behind the "sudden" haste in the negotiations:

Congressman [Benton] Jensen of Iowa, Chairman of the House Sub—committee on Appropriations, is interested in the area and I believe that it should be established as quickly as possible in order that funds for its administration, protection, and maintenance can be obtained for the next fiscal year. Our current appropriation contains an item for administration, protection and maintenance of this area, which we have been unable to use because of unforeseen delays in obtaining the land. Now, however, there is complete agreement about the transfer, but I fear that the Congress will eliminate funds included in our 1949 fiscal year estimates for Effigy Mounds unless the lands have been conveyed or are at least in the process of transfer. [15]

In an effort to further expedite the matter, the Park Service decided to omit the Sny Magill unit from inclusion in the initial monument acreage and from mention in the proclamation. There was no question that the unit should eventually be included in the monument, but for the moment it was already under federal control and could, through interim agreements with the other federal agencies involved, be adequately protected, examined, and studied. The question of the previous July concerning the boundary had long since been resolved, [16] but title to the land was still in the limbo of transfer from the War Department to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Therefore it was believed best to hold the Sny Magill unit in abeyance for the moment, and concentrate on the relatively simple task of getting title to the lands that Iowa wanted to donate. [17]

In replying to a letter from Iowa Conservation Commission Director G.L. Ziemer in March 1948, Region II Director Merriam said the National Park Service was anxious to get the national monument established as quickly as possible and wondered if Ziemer could do anything to speed up the acquisition of lands. The response was immediate, if somewhat tangential. Ziemer wrote a blanket letter to both of Iowa's senators and all eight congressmen. Although Ziemer's letters were intended to be informative, the responses he drew demonstrated considerable confusion on the part of the congressional delegation. For example, one congressman offered to introduce legislation to authorize the national monument, if that would be helpful. The congressman in question was not from the district that encompassed north eastern Iowa, but his reply is a fair indicator of the depth of support the proposed national monument mustered from the Iowa congressional delegation. [18]

By the end of March 1948, all that was needed to complete the establishment of Effigy Mounds National Monument was the handling of a few details. It was probably fortunate that no one guessed it would take one and one—half years to manage the task. Region II personnel made the final formal inspection of the area during the last week in March 1948, to comply with the requirements of the certificate and the possessory report. The Iowa attorney general was in the process of sending to the Conservation Commission the abstracts of title for further forwarding to the National Park Service, and the certificates of condemnation were expected to follow soon after. The state of Iowa transmitted to the National Park Service Patent No. 203 conveying to the United States the 1,000 acres of land covered by attached abstracts and certificates of condemnation. The attorney general's review the patent and its attachments revealed some problems. There was a very small bit of land south of the Yellow River and between the railroad right-of-way and Iowa Highway 13 that had not been included in the patent, and there were other discrepancies between the patent, the plat map, and the boundary descriptions. [19]

In May 1948 other issues emerged that required resolution. There was a long—abandoned county road just south of the Yellow River that had been cleared for use the preceding autumn, thus reaffirming its status as a public thoroughfare. Also, there was a schoolhouse, unused for some years, located on land to be transferred to the National Park Service. Decisions regarding the disposition of both the road and the schoolhouse were needed.

Despite a brief intercession by Congressman Henry O. Talle of Decorah, Iowa, on behalf of one of his constituents, the issue of the schoolhouse was soon settled, although only on a verbal level. The Conservation Commission ordered the school board to move the building and the school board agreed to do so, but asked for an extension of time beyond the thirty days allotted to effect the move. [20] The board had not removed the schoolhouse as of August 10, 1948, although its removal was expected at any moment.

In the meantime, neighbors began complaining about the uncut weeds, and some farmers sought approval to harvest the hay on proposed monument lands. Because the property was still owned by the state, these matters were directed to the Iowa Conservation Commission. The National Park Service noted it would have no objection to weed cutting or cutting of hay by the state or a private party, provided the vegetation was removed promptly so that there would be no delay when the NPS was ready to take possession.

The Service need not have been concerned about the speed at which the hay would be cut, for on September 1, 1948, the U.S. attorney general's office sent Secretary of the Interior Julius A. Krug a letter with a three-page-long list of errors in Patent No. 203 that required correction before the United States could accept title to the land. The Iowa Conservation Commission received the returned abstracts and supporting papers in mid—September. Three months later the commission requested assistance from the NPS in unraveling the paper nightmare. The Bureau of Land Management recently had accomplished a thorough reorganization, with the result that many of the records the state needed could not be found. In the end, some of the needed records were obtained from the War Department, which had started selling land in the Yellow River unit in 1841. [21]

Clarification of land title issues continued well into the following year. On June 13, 1949, Flickinger returned the patent, abstracts, and the curative data demanded by the U.S. attorney general. Again the Region II office dispatched inspectors to examine the area for preparation of the "Report on Possessory Rights Certificate of Inspection and Possession." The status of the county road had not yet been resolved. Although the NPS requested that Allamakee County condemn the road and vacate possession, the county was unable to comply with the request because a local landowner used the road on occasion. Upon further consideration, Region II Director Howard Baker observed:

The road is just a dirt trail overgrown with grass and weeds. It is impassable when wet. There is no indication of regular or frequent use. We do not believe that the presence of this road will interfere with the contemplated use of the land for national monument purposes. [22]

The Service decided the county road could remain.

The draft proclamation to establish the monument had long since been circulated through the Region II office and the Iowa Conservation Commission, the latter as a courtesy, and forwarded to Washington to await promulgation. The sizeable number of documents pertaining to the land to be donated also went to Washington, where they were again sent to the attorney general for a final opinion. Still four months passed before the president proclaimed the monument's existence. [23]

On August 31, 1949, Acting NPS Director Arthur Demaray accepted title on behalf of the United States, to the 1,000 acres of land conveyed to them by the state of Iowa. In the meantime, the attorney general's office extensively revised the proclamation "in the interest of form and language and to express more clearly the purpose intended," and clarifying that the originally proclaimed monument included only 1,000 acres, with the additional 204.39 acres to be added later. [24]

The Iowa Conservation Commission and State Conservation Officer Milo Peterson assumed protective custody of the new federal lands until the Park Service could get personnel onsite following the presidential proclamation. In anticipation of the proclamation, the 1950 federal budget included \$11,136 for the "administration, protection, and maintenance of the monument." [25] The secretary of the interior concurred in the changes made in the authorization. [26] Finally, on October 25, 1949, President Harry S Truman signed the proclamation declaring:

. . . that, subject to all valid existing rights, the lands within the following-described boundaries and shown on the diagram hereto attached and forming a part hereof which belong to the United States are hereby reserved and established as a national monument, to be known as the Effigy Mounds National Monument; and that the lands within such boundaries which do not now belong to the United States shall become a part of such monument upon the acquisition of title thereto by the United States.

Following the proclamation was a page-and-a-half-long boundary description outlining the north and south units of the monument, including the land that the state of Iowa had not yet transferred to the United States. As the proclamation announced:

The State of Iowa . . . has conveyed 1,000 acres . . . to the United States as a donation for national monument purposes, such conveyance having been accepted on behalf of the United States by the Acting Director of the National Park Service on August 31, 1949, and . . . it is contemplated that the State of Iowa will convey the remaining 204.39 acres of such land to the United States for national monument purposes in the near future. [27]

Effigy Mounds National Monument finally existed.

¹Copy of letter, President [Harry Truman] to Secretary of the Interior [Julius A. Krug], October 12, 1946; and U.S. Statutes at Large, Vol. 64, Part 2, page A371, Proclamation Establishing the Effigy Mounds National Monument--Iowa, October 25, 1949.

²Memorandum for the files, Howard W. Baker, Associate Regional Director, Region II, October 28, 1944; and letter, Clyde Richards, Administrative Assistant of Upper Mississippi Valley

Division, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, to Lawrence C. Merriam, Regional Director, Region II, October 10, 1942.

³Memorandum, Merriam to the Director [Newton Drury], October 29, 1946.

⁴Memorandum, Baker to Drury, June 13 and December 16, 1947, and January 9, 1948; letter, Baker to V.W. Flickinger, January 27, 1948; and Baker, interview with William S. Wood, Omaha, Nebraska, June 16, 1987.

⁵Memorandums, Merriam to Drury, October 29, 1946, and January 17, 1947.

⁶Memorandum, Merriam to Drury, November 22, 1946.

⁷Memorandum, C.P. Russell, Acting Director, National Park Service, to Merriam, December 5, 1946; memorandum, Baker to Drury, December 19, 1946; memorandum, Hugh M. Miller, Acting Director, National Park Service, to the Director, Fish and Wildlife Service, January 29, 1947; and U.S. Attorney General Homer Cummings to the Secretary of War, March 24, 1947.

⁸Memorandum, Aubrey H. Bond, Deputy Division Engineer, to District Engineer [W.K. Wilson, Jr.], March 7, 1947; letter, Wilson to Merriam, March 17, 1947; letter, Richards to Merriam, October 10, 1942; notice to files, Corps of Engineers, April 22, 1947; and memorandum, Wilson to Division Engineer [C. Kittrell], Corps of Engineers, St. Louis, Missouri, May 15, 1947.

⁹Memorandum, Kittrell to Wilson, May 21, 1947; and memorandum, Wilson to Kittrell, May 27, 1947.

¹⁰Memorandum, Merriam to Drury, January 17, 1947; letter, Merriam to Flickinger, n.d.; and Wilfred D. Logan and John Earl Ingmanson, Palimpsest 50 no. 5: centerfold pictures.

¹¹Memorandum, Merriam to Drury, July 7, 1947; letters, Merriam to Wilson, November 22, 1946, and March 26, 1947; and memorandum, Merriam to Drury, May 28, 1947.

¹²Letter, Baker, to Flickinger, June 13, 1947; and letter, Merriam to Flickinger, July 16, 1947.

¹³Letter, Baker to Flickinger, January 27, 1948.

¹⁴*Ibid.*

¹⁵Memorandum, Drury to King, February 17, 1948.

¹⁶The Corps of Engineers held title to the land.

¹⁷Memorandum, Baker to Drury, January 9, 1948; letter, Baker to Flickinger, February 2, 1948; and memorandum, Merriam to Drury, March 5, 1948.

¹⁸Memorandum, Baker to Drury, March 16, 1948; and letter, Flickinger to Baker, March 20, 1948.

¹⁹Letter, Baker to Flickinger, March 22, 1948; and memorandum, Baker to Drury, March 25, 1948.

²⁰Letter, Flickinger to Baker, May 7, 1948; memorandum, Baker to Drury, June 4, 1948; and memorandum for the files, Regional Chief of Lands George F. Ingalls, April 29, 1948.

²¹Memorandum for the files, Baker, June 17, 1948; letter, Baker to Flickinger, August 10, 1948; letter, U.S. attorney general's office to Krug, September 1, 1948; letters, Acting Chief of Lands and Recreation Planning Charles A. Richey, to Flickinger, December 10 and December 13, 1948; and letter, Major Carl R. Lauritsen, Chief, Lands Division, Office of the Judge Advocate General, Department of the Army, to Drury, n.d.

²²Memorandum, Merriam to Drury, June 24, 1949.

²³Letter, Flickinger to Baker, June 13, 1949; memorandum, Merriam to Drury, November 12, 1948; letter, A.E. Demaray, Acting Director, National Park Service, to the attorney general, July 5, 1949; and letter, Baker to Flickinger, June 12, 1949.

²⁴Letter, Krug to Truman, September 26, 1949; letter, attorney general to Truman, October 24, 1949; letter, Assistant Director, Executive Office of the President, to the attorney general, October 4, 1949; all from Harry S Truman Papers, Official File, Folder 572, Box 1394, Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri; and memorandum, Merriam to Drury, September 2, 1949.

²⁵Letter, Krug to Truman, September 26, 1949, Truman Papers, Truman Library; and letter, Baker to Flickinger, September 20, 1949.

²⁶Letter, Attorney General J. Howard McGrath, Jr., to Truman, October 24, 1949, Truman Papers, Truman Library.

²⁷Proclamation Establishing Effigy Mounds National Monument--Iowa, October 25, 1949. 64th Statutes at Large, 81st Congress, 2d Session, 1950-51, 64 part 2:A371. A copy of the proclamation in its entirety is contained in Appendix A.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Five: LAND ACQUISITION

On August 31, 1949, Acting Director Arthur Demaray of the National Park Service accepted, on behalf of the United States, a gift of 1,000 acres of land from the state of Iowa for the establishment of Effigy Mounds National Monument. [\[1\]](#) The state retained title to another 204.39 acres which it had purchased for national monument purposes pending the receipt of legislative authority to transfer the additional land to the federal government.

The basis for the discrepancy in acreage began in 1937, when Neal Butterfield of the National Park Service's Washington office and Howard W. Baker and Edward A. Hummel of the Region II office in Omaha investigated some of the mound groups in northeastern Iowa. Their report recommended the establishment of a national monument of about 1,000 acres in three separate units, with a headquarters area in or near the town of McGregor, Iowa, as a fourth unit. The state already owned some land in the area and the Governor's Executive Council empowered the Iowa Conservation Commission to acquire the rest of the acreage necessary for the Yellow River and Jennings-Liebhardt units of the monument. The United States, in the agencies of the War Department's Corps of Engineers and the Department of Agriculture's U.S. Biological Survey, already owned the Sny Magill property on which the third unit was to be established. By 1944 the state had acquired through purchase, gift, or condemnation, the Yellow River mound area which became the basis for the north unit of the present monument, and the Jennings—Liebhardt mound group which became the basis for the south unit. [\[2\]](#)

Between 1944 and 1946, when the state of Iowa formally offered the property to the Department of the Interior, several changes took place in the plans for the monument. The state acquired several properties for incorporation in monument lands in addition to those initially envisioned; the planners adjusted their concept accordingly. By 1946 the idea of a separate headquarters unit had been all but abandoned, and visions of the monument included a well—developed south unit with the north and Sny Magill unit being held in trust as reserve research areas. [\[3\]](#)

Further, the Park Service decided to put the head quarters unit close to the area of greatest development. Sometime between 1946 and 1948, Service officials began seriously considering the possibility of locating monument headquarters on a terrace near the mouth of the Yellow River on its north side. Even if this piece of land did not become the location of the headquarters complex, its inclusion in the national monument precluded its use for any purpose incompatible with the development of the unit. Further, Service officials reconsidered the wisdom of operating the north (Yellow River) and south (Jennings-Liebhardt) units as discrete entities. As the units were so close together perhaps it would be better to acquire the few acres separating them and

have one larger parcel as the core of the monument. In light of these considerations, the Iowa Conservation Commission condemned the sixty—eight acres between the previous southern boundary of the Yellow River unit and the river itself in 1947. [4]

In October 1949, the National Park Service assumed control over these two contiguous areas [5] (including the 204.39 acres the state had yet to transfer officially to the federal government). It was too late to introduce legislation during the session of the General Assembly then meeting, and with Iowa's biennial legislative sessions the request for authority to transfer the additional lands could not be made until the winter of 1950.

The bill passed the Senate on March 15, 1951.

In the interim, V.W. Flickinger, the man with whom the Park Service had worked for three tedious years to ensure the smooth transfer of the land from Iowa to the United States, left his position with the Conservation Commission. [6] Wilbur Rush succeeded Flickinger as chief of the Lands and Waters division of the Iowa Conservation Commission. In mid—August 1950, Rush promised that legislation enabling transfer of the land would be introduced in the next session of the assembly. He also promised to send a copy of the draft legislation to the-Park Service for comments prior to its introduction. In late October, however, Rush's staff was still in the process of drafting the bill. Apparently, the Conservation Commission generally or Rush specifically was not sure what land Iowa still owned. By early December, Rush still had not sent a copy of the bill for National Park Service review. Apparently, the Commission's secretary went on vacation without signing the minutes of the meeting during which the draft bill had been approved; without the secretary's signature approving the minutes of the meeting, Rush explained, they were not official. Finally, Region II Director Howard W. Baker received a draft copy of the bill on December 13, 1950. [7]

The bill was not presented to the General Assembly until late February 1951, possibly because the Conservation Commission was moving its offices during the early part of the month. The two senators who were to steer the matter through the General Assembly anticipated no difficulty in its passage, but Effigy Mounds National Monument Superintendent William J. ("Joe") Kennedy worked with both to ensure steady progress of the bill. As the two legislators had forecast, the bill readily passed both houses of the assembly and was signed by the governor on April 14, 1951, to become effective on the fifth of July. [8]

On July 14, Louis A. Strohman of the Land Acquisition Section of the Iowa Conservation Commission visited Superintendent Kennedy at Effigy Mounds National Monument, informing him of problems concerning a small triangular piece of land that was to have been added to the southwest corner of the south unit. This 0.09—acre parcel was deemed vital for the protection of the Marching Bear group of mounds and the Iowa Conservation Commission had committed considerable resources and effort toward its acquisition. The commission originally sought a much larger piece of land there and, that being refused, tried to buy as little as one acre. Failing that, the commission tried unsuccessfully to persuade the landowner, Leo C. McGill, to agree to a scenic easement on the acre of land. Finally, the Conservation Commission reached an agreement with McGill for the acquisition of a fifty- by 150-foot triangle of land. Unfortunately, the Commission failed to obtain a deed for the plot at that time, and in 1950 McGill sold the farm

to Casper and Mary Schaefer without reserving the small parcel promised to the Conservation Commission. The Schaefer knew nothing about the promise and were not bound by it in any case. By the time the Park Service became aware of the problem in 1951, McGill had passed away. Thus the state of Iowa had obtained the authority to transfer to the National Park Service a parcel of land it did not own. [\[9\]](#)

Discussions concerning this land parcel continued for six months. The Schaefer refused to donate the land, but were willing to sell it for twenty-five dollars. The state of Iowa had no funds that could legally be used to buy the tract, and federally appropriated funds could not be used. Still, Acting Director Ronald F. Lee of the National Park Service felt that, if necessary, the Service could probably obtain twenty-five dollars from donated (nonappropriated) funds. The necessity was obviated when the Iowa Conservation Commission found the money and purchased the tract.

However, the Gordian knot of land donation was not yet untied. Sometime between October 1949 and November 1951, someone miscopied the dimensions of this same fraction of an acre, and what the state had purchased was a triangular plot fifty feet long north to south and one hundred feet (not 150) in its east—west dimension. The presidential proclamation and all Park Service expectations were for a parcel with an east-west dimension of 150 feet. According to Wilbur Rush, the fifty- by one-hundred-foot-plot was the largest piece of land the state could obtain without initiating costly and time—consuming condemnation proceedings which, in the end, might not be successful. As matters stood, the state had paid a rate of more than \$400 per acre for the plot. Late in November 1951, the Park Service agreed to accept the smaller parcel. [\[10\]](#)

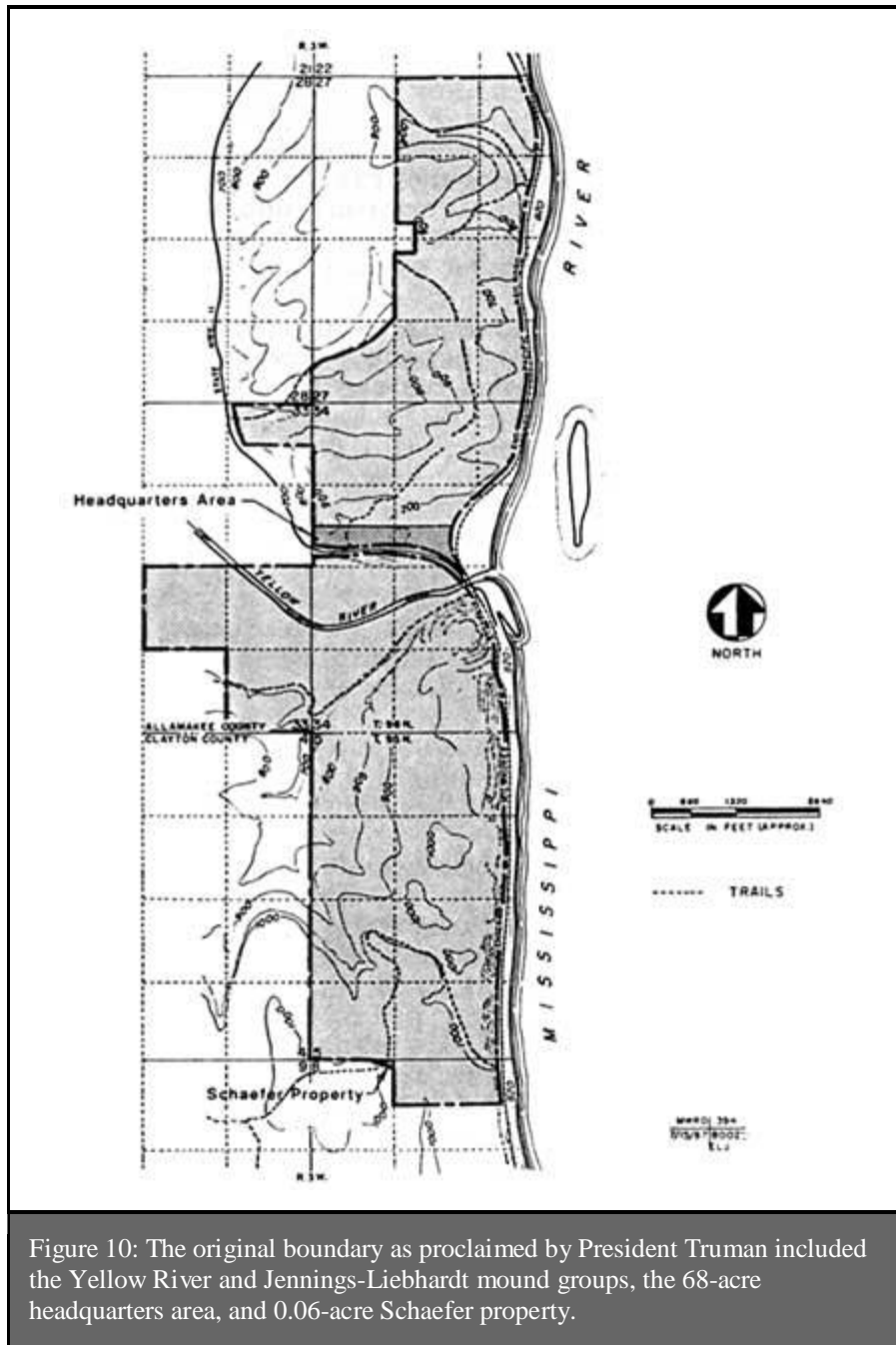
Unfortunately, the delays were still not over. Soon after the United States agreed to accept 0.06 instead of 0.09 acres in the triangle-shaped plot, Rush notified the Region II office that E.C. Sayre, head of the commission's land department, was in the hospital and seriously ill. Sayre did not return to work for four months and in the interim, the commission took no action to transfer the land. Even after Sayre's return to his office on the first of April 1952, imprecise work by the abstractor meant the Park Service did not obtain the abstracts and the state patent until three months later. [\[11\]](#)

In mid-July 1952, Region II Chief of Land and Recreation Planning George F. Ingalls asked Superintendent Kennedy to submit possessory rights reports which were required in order for the government to assume title to the land. Upon receipt, Ingalls returned the forms to Superintendent Kennedy because they listed the date of the inspection as January 10, and the reports needed to show a date after March 6, 1952 (the date the patent was recorded). Kennedy resubmitted the forms on the first of August and they were returned to him again for an inspection date later than April 1, 1952, due to some other technicality. The documents for acquisition of 204.36 acres of and, promised in 1949, were forwarded to Director Conrad Wirth of the National Park Service on August 13, and accepted by Acting Director Hillory Tolson on November 10, 1952. [\[12\]](#)

Early Suggestions for Boundary Changes

While the National Park Service struggled to acquire the property which was to form Effigy Mounds National Monument as envisioned in the Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report and modified by subsequent Service officials, other changes to the boundary were suggested. Within one month of his arrival, Superintendent Kennedy queried the regional office concerning acquisition of an eight—acre piece of property just northwest of the finger of the north unit which abutted Iowa Highway 13. The owner of the property had died and there was a chance the Park Service could acquire the land. A few months later, H.H. Douglass asked if the federal government was interested in purchasing his eighty—acre tract west of the westernmost boundary of the south unit. The Service chose to reject both offers because the parcels under consideration were outside the monument's authorized boundaries. Changes to the boundaries required congressional action, and the Service was not comfortable asking Congress to change the boundaries so soon after the national monument's establishment. [[13](#)]

Toward the end of December 1950, Superintendent Kennedy learned that the Liebhardt estate, abutting the monument on the west and from which large blocks of land for the unit had already been obtained, was to be sold. Correspondence on this matter indicates that Kennedy, working through an attorney friend, had a tentative understanding whereby the estate owners would donate to the Park Service a parcel of land bounded on two sides by the national monument and on the third by Iowa Highway 13. Concerned that the purchaser might develop the land in a manner inconsistent with the monument's goals, and hoping to close the gap in the National Park Service frontage on Highway 13, thus reducing poaching activity and illegal trash dumping, Kennedy suggested that the Park Service acquire the property. The Regional position in matters pertaining to boundary changes of Service areas had not changed, however. Such action would require the support of the Washington office and legislative action; and Regional Director Lawrence Merriam had no plans to seek either at that time. The Regional office advised Kennedy to take no action to acquire the property.



In 1952 Superintendent Kennedy again recommended the inclusion of the additional Liebhardt land in the monument, having discussed the matter with National Park Service Director Conrad Wirth and Assistant Director Hillory Tolson in the interim. Region II's reaction is summarized in a note initialed by G.F.I. (probably George F. Ingalls) attached to the copy of Kennedy's "Boundary Status Report" recommending this addition:

I told Joe [Kennedy] I thought [Regional Director Howard] Baker might take a dim view of any boundary revision recommendation now to take in the triangular parcel along state highway. This was deliberately not included when monument boundaries were selected. [14]

Founders Pond

Mrs. Addison Parker, Sr., was deeply involved in promoting the authorization of a National Park Service unit in northeastern Iowa, and after 1932 she devoted enormous effort and time toward achieving the national monument's establishment. Louise Parker was a member of the Iowa Conservation Commission during the 1940s while that organization was acquiring the land to be used for the monument, and had remained interested in the unit's development after it was proclaimed. She visited the area in July 1951, at which time, according to park archeologist Wilfred Logan, "We really rolled out what red carpet we had, which wasn't much in those days. . . . We drove her up . . . to see the mounds, see the area, and look over what we were doing, and she was just delighted." [\[15\]](#)

In 1954 Mrs. Parker wrote to Logan to inform him the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club, of which she was a member, would like to do something for Effigy Mounds. Logan and Walter T. ("Pete") Berrett, who succeeded Kennedy as superintendent on June 22, 1953, suggested the club buy a forty-acre plot of land and donate it to the monument. The tract in question was just south of the Yellow River in the south unit and could be purchased from Allamakee County for payment of back taxes and interest, about \$200 altogether. One corner of the plot jutted into a backwater lake that was otherwise part of the monument, and that corner was a favorite place for poachers; from the pond they could, with some immunity, shoot the waterfowl on the monument. It was a constant law enforcement problem and source of annoyance. [\[16\]](#)



Figure 11: Louise Parker, longtime friend of Effigy Mounds National Monument, flanked by Associates Director E.T. Scoyen (left) and Regional Director Howard W. Baker, circa 1961. Photographer unknown. Negative #836, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Having received a written offer from Mrs. Parker, Superintendent Berrett asked Region II about acquiring this tract of land as a gift from the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club. Berrett informed Regional Director Baker there were two mounds on the property, and that a local farmer also seemed to want it, probably for destructive purposes. Acting Regional Director John S. McLaughlin relayed the request to Washington, commenting:

The suggestion to revise boundaries . . . is not new. Proposals to add these 40 acres to the monument originated in the monument and . . . this office has not looked with enthusiasm on the suggestion. . . . However, Mr. Berrett's advice of August 19 . . . has caused us to revise our thinking. . . .

In view of the existence of two linear mounds on the forty acres in question and the proposal to donate the lands and also with due acknowledgement of Mr. Berrett's administrative problem and the greater ease of fencing since a portion of the boundary would not lie within the pond, we contemplate that our boundary adjustment report for Effigy Mounds will include the recommendation to add this parcel. [17]

By the following January, the Garden Club had purchased the tract and transferred title directly to the National Park Service. Superintendent Berrett notified both Region II and the Washington office. Baker's November 4 memorandum to Director Conrad Wirth recommended revising the monument boundaries to include both the forty—acre Founders' Garden Club tract and an additional 100.83 acres situated one-third mile north of it. This last block of land included a bird and two linear mounds and encompassed the twenty—two—acre tract north of Highway 13. [18] On September 14, 1955, Acting National Park Service Director Hillory Tolson notified Berrett, Mrs. Parker, and the Region II office the U.S. attorney general had approved the purchase. The National Park Service accepted the property subject to congressional approval of a boundary change. The pond into which the corner of the property rejected was renamed "Founders Pond" in honor of the donors, the members of the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club. [19] Mrs. Parker offered to assist the Park Service in later endeavors, if needed.

The 100-Acre Ferguson Tract

In 1953, a Mr. [?] Pierce of northeastern Iowa offered to donate to the National Park Service the roughly 100 acres north of the tract donated by the garden club, but the Park Service refused the offer, probably because it would have been an isolated tract. Pierce then informed Superintendent Berrett that he would either give nor sell his property to the United States for at least two years; whether because of pique or an agreement Pierce made with a logging company is unclear. In 1954, Berrett learned Pierce had sold the property to the Northeast Tie and Lumber Company, owned by A.B. Ferguson of northeastern Iowa. Berrett contacted Ferguson shortly there after. Northeast Tie and Lumber's office manager told Berrett that Ferguson was willing to sell the acreage in question to the Park Service, and even agreed not to log it for a year pending an agreement, but was not available to discuss a price for it then. Unidentified sources suggested to Berrett that Ferguson probably would accept an offer of fifteen dollars per acre. [20]

With the acquisition of Founder's Pond in 1955, the so—called Ferguson Tract would no longer be an isolated segment as it had been when offered by Pierce in 1953. Indeed, it was now a much—coveted area. In November 1955, Regional Director Howard Baker suggested to National Park Service Director Conrad Wirth (who had known Louise Parker for a number of years) that the Garden Club might buy and donate to the monument the additional 100 acres straddling the Yellow River, or perhaps contribute to the purchase on a matching funds basis. Director Wirth had no objection to approaching Mrs. Parker on the matter, but reminded Baker of the narrow restrictions on the use of appropriated and matching funds for land acquisition. [21] Baker left the decision concerning the advisability of approaching Louise Parker up to Superintendent Berrett.

Berrett decided against it. He was afraid Congress might not approve the boundary change authorizing inclusion of the Ferguson tract as part of the national monument, and felt it would be a great embarrassment to himself, personally, and to the National Park Service if the Founders' Club purchased the land and the Service was not able to accept it. The club had already purchased the pond, which the Service had accepted subject to congressional approval of the needed boundary change. Berrett was not anxious to have the Founders' Club assist in acquiring the Ferguson tract until he was certain the Service was authorized to accept it. [\[22\]](#)

Director Wirth visited Effigy Mounds National Monument in September 1957. Shortly thereafter he solicited the introduction of legislation to adjust the boundaries of the monument to include the Ferguson property. Wirth directed Baker to acquire the tract as soon as possible and not to wait until the boundary adjustment was authorized. Again, Wirth suggested the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club might be willing to secure the tract for the Park Service. Based on Berrett's sources, the National Park Service estimated that \$2000 was needed to acquire the land. [\[23\]](#)

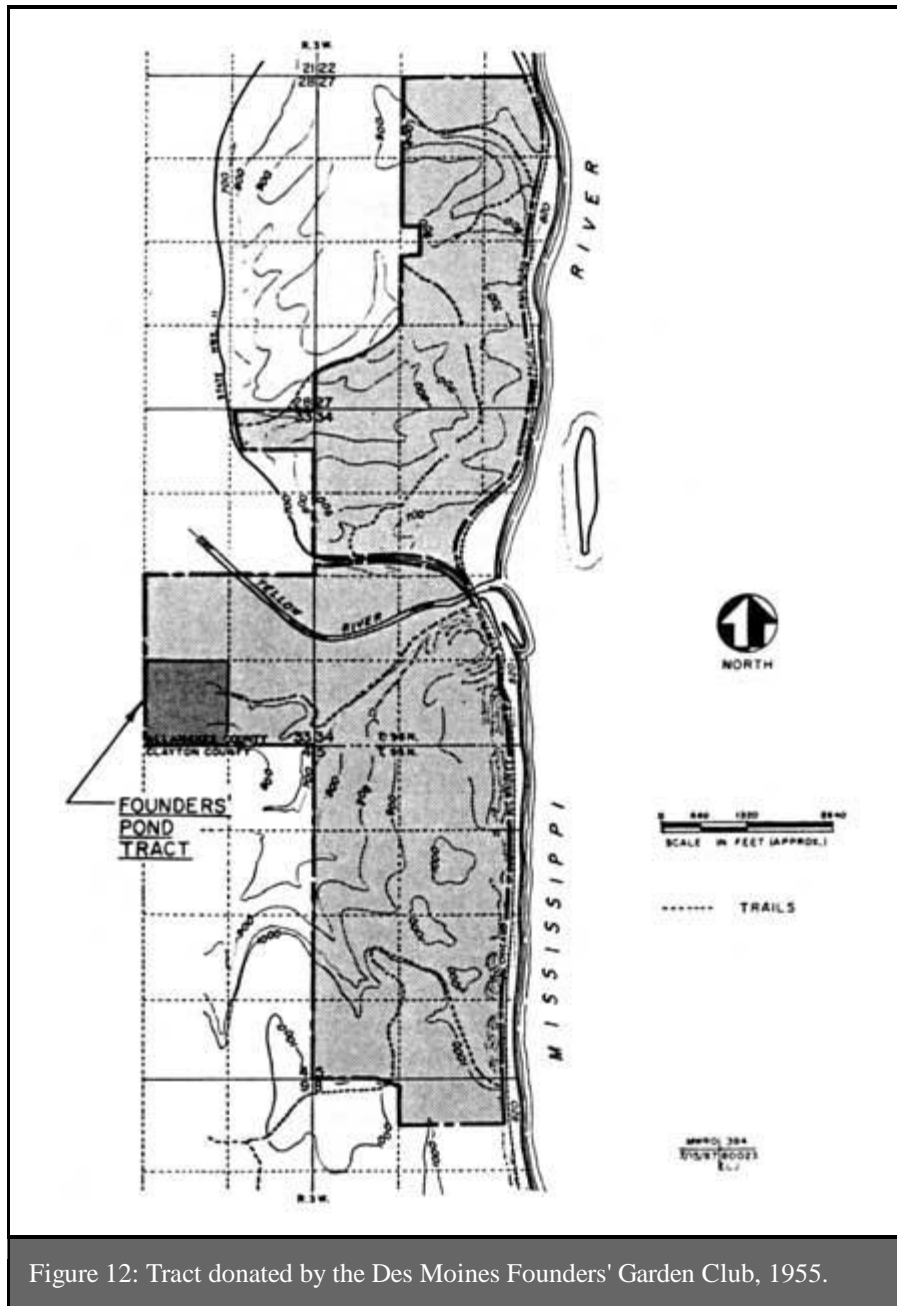


Figure 12: Tract donated by the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club, 1955.

Superintendent Berrett thereupon approached Louise Parker to ask the Garden Club to purchase the land, then donate or sell it to the National Park Service. The club did not meet again until January 1958, but Mrs. Parker was so much interested in the addition that she proposed approaching the Iowa Conservation Commission immediately about buying the property for donation to the Park Service. If the commission could not or would not make the purchase, the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club would take up the proposal at their January meeting. Mrs. Parker apparently arranged for Pete Berrett to meet with A.B. Ferguson to discuss the acquisition of the tract, and later she offered to provide the money necessary to bind an option, if the Park Service could obtain one. However, during the December 1957 meeting with Ferguson, Berrett found that he wanted \$48 per acre for his land, considerably more than anticipated. Ferguson

acknowledged that his tract was not viable for logging activity, but told Berrett there were two sportsmen's clubs interested in opening the property for duck hunting. From the tone of his subsequent communications, Berrett was skeptical of Ferguson's purported prospects, and efforts to acquire the tract were deferred until Congress had approved the changes in the monument boundaries. [24]



Figure 13: Left to right: Regional Director Howard W. Baker, Archeologist Robert T. Bray, Superintendent Walter T. ("Pete") Barrett, Ranger David Thompson, and Director Conrad L. Wirth at Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1957. Negative #11, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

The legislative proposal to adjust the boundaries of Effigy Mounds National Monument, which called for the inclusion of the Sny Magill mounds in addition to the forty-acre gift from the Des Moines Founders' Garden Club and the nearly one—hundred—acre Ferguson tract, was submitted to the 86th Congress in the fall of 1958, resubmitted the following year, and again in 1960. By mid-1961 the boundary changes had been approved and Congress had appropriated two thousand dollars to purchase the as—yet unacquired one hundred acres. [25]

Upon learning that funds were available, Superintendent Daniel J. ("Jim") Tobin, Jr., [26] who replaced Berrett as superintendent in November 1958, reopened negotiations with Ferguson for the purchase of the one—hundred—acre tract. Ferguson's reply, mailed from California, stated he was thinking "very seriously of developing [the acres in question] for cottages and also for hunting and fishing resort possibilities." [27]

The status of the property remained unchanged for the next decade. The whole eleven hundred acres in the Yellow River valley came to be known as the Ferguson tract, after its owner, and later his widow and heirs. Ferguson moved to near Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, and each year the incumbent superintendent or another National Park Service representative made a pilgrimage

to his home to repeat the Service's offer to buy part of his land. Sometimes the National Park Service sought all of the nearly one hundred acres authorized; some times the Service requested only the smaller five- to fifteen-acre tract around the two mounds which could be purchased with the two thousand dollars available. Ferguson said he would allow an independent appraisal, but only at his convenience, and the time was never convenient. He said he would sell a small portion of the acreage authorized after he had looked the land over again, but unfortunately his health failed before he was able to follow through with the offer. Eventually, Ferguson offered to sell the one—hundred—acre tract for ten thousand dollars, or his entire eleven-hundred-acre holding for fifty thousand dollars. [28] At one time he offered to donate the one—hundred—acre parcel to the Park Service, provided the Service would certify the value of the gift at fifty thousand dollars for the purpose of a tax credit. Each year Ferguson told his Park Service visitors that a sportsmen's club was negotiating for the property, or that he was on the verge of developing it himself with motels and concession facilities along the highway across from the monument. Frequently, Ferguson threatened to build a hunting lodge atop the bird effigy, after leveling the mound for the artifacts it contained.

Apparently Ferguson knew the National Park Service wanted the property as part of the monument, but also that the Service did not want commercial development so close to the park, particularly at the cost of an effigy mound. [29] The Service representatives were skeptical of Ferguson's purported alternatives, but each nevertheless kept the Regional Director informed of Ferguson's repeated claims, and hoped the Service would obtain enough money to purchase the one hundred acres authorized in 1961. [30]

Nothing came of the repeated meetings with Ferguson just as nothing came of the repeated pleas to Midwest Region [31] for more money to acquire the whole eleven hundred—acre tract. The Washington office, "in view of the recent enactment of Public Law 87-44 [the Act of May 27, 1961, authorizing the enlarged boundaries and appropriating two thousand dollars] was reluctant to seek "amendatory legislation" to request more money. The Assistant Director for Resource Planning Ben H. Thompson suggested that the superintendent obtain assistance from the Founders' Garden Club to purchase the land. [32]

Finally, in January 1965, the Washington office agreed "sufficient time had elapsed since the Act of May 27, 1961, . . . to make it politically expedient to request amending legislation," but there is no indication that such legislation was introduced at that time. [33]

Without adequate funds to pay for the one-hundred—acre tract, the Park Service could not start condemnatory proceedings, and it was reluctant to condemn the smaller and more affordable ten or fifteen acres unless it became essential to do so to save one or more of the mounds from destruction. [34] Not until 1971 did a bill to provide the additional funds come to the floor of the Congress for a vote. In early 1972 an additional \$12,000 was approved for the purchase of the land that had been authorized in 1961. [35]

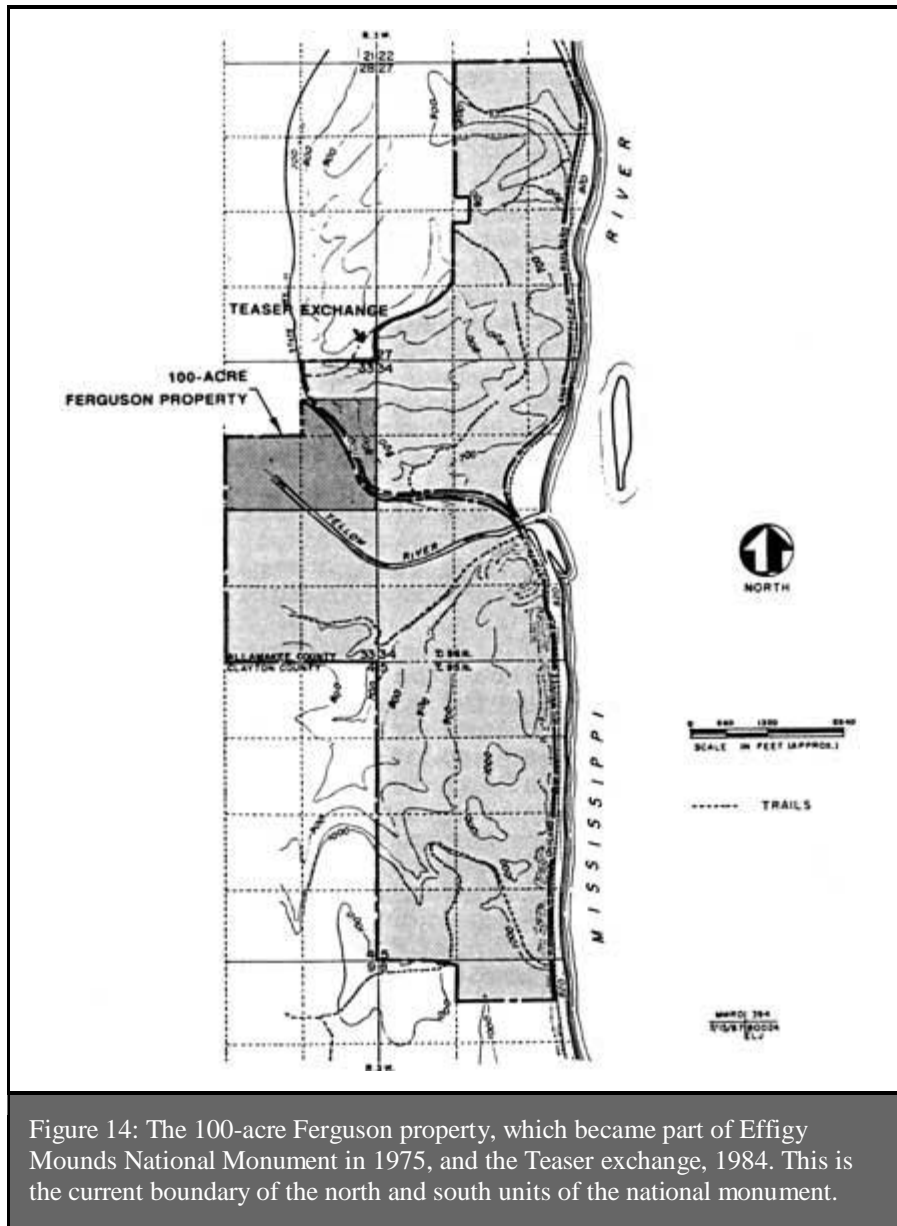
In the interim, A.B. Ferguson had died, so negotiations to acquire the one hundred acres were conducted with the lawyers assigned to administer his estate. Mrs. Ferguson insisted upon selling the whole eleven—hundred—acre tract as a unit, but the Park Service was prohibited by law from purchasing lands outside the monument boundary, and the 1961 boundary change

authorized the addition of only one hundred acres of the Ferguson land. Midwest Regional Chief of Lands John W. Wright, Jr., told the Fergusons' attorney to advise the Service if Mrs. Ferguson changed her position on selling the desired one hundred acres. [36] A change of lawyers representing the estate caused a brief delay, but within a fortnight the new attorneys counter—offered to sell the one-hundred-acre parcel for one hundred dollars per acre, a price twenty dollars per acre higher than what the Park Service was offering. [37]

Then another fly dropped into the ointment. On July 15, 1974, Ranger William Reinhardt, a seasonal employee of Effigy Mounds National Monument, guided a party to two large bear effigies on the Ferguson property, [38] well outside the acreage the Park Service was in the process of acquiring. Negotiations stopped while Acting Regional Director Robert Giles advised Superintendent Thomas Munson, who assumed the superintendency of Effigy Mounds National Monument in January 1971, that the entire area adjacent to the national monument should be studied to determine what changes in the boundaries were needed. There were no funds to accomplish the historic resource study Giles recommended, however, so negotiations to purchase the one hundred acres resumed shortly thereafter. The one—hundred—acre tract was finally included in the national monument in late August 1975. [39]

The Teaser Exchange

The last adjustment to the boundaries of the main body of the monument took place between mid-1981 and July 16, 1984, by an exchange of property. Because the original and most subsequent cessions of land had pretty much followed section lines or subdivisions thereof, the national monument owned a small piece of land northwest of County Road 561, and the purchasers of the portion of the Ferguson tract outside the national monument had a piece of a similar size southeast of the road. In 1981 Roberta Teaser, who owned the parcel southeast of Road 561, approached Superintendent Thomas Munson to discuss trading one piece for the other. The Teasers wanted their land to be a contiguous unit on one side of the road for ease in fencing, logging operations, and the like. Those same reasons appealed to Munson, who also recognized that the elimination of the small inholding would close off one remaining base from which poachers could invade monument lands.



With the blessings of the Regional Director, Munson sought and received approval from the state of Iowa [40] to accomplish the trade. Meanwhile, Mrs. Teaser induced U.S. Senator Charles Grassley to introduce the needed legislation. Although there was no opposition to the measure, it did not get out of committee in 1982. However, in 1983 Congress passed the legislation, and on July 16, 1984, the National Park Service traded 2.06 acres of land in exchange for an 8.82-acre tract south of County Road 561. [41]

Sny Magill [42]

There seems never to have been any question about the desirability of including the Sny Magill mound group in the national monument. The Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report of October

7, 1937, the basic document relating to the reconnaissance of northeastern Iowa to advocate areas for inclusion in a Park Service unit there, contains the following recommendation:

The Sny-Magill group and the surrounding area is at present under the protection of the Biological Survey and consequently is not recommended by then Iowa Conservation Commission for inclusion in the Effigy Mounds National Monument. Because this is one of the largest effigy mound groups in this region, and probably one of the largest extant in the United States, we believe every effort should be made to have this group included within the proposed monument. This area lies about six miles south of McGregor, on a terrace along a secondary channel of the Mississippi.

. . . To make a complete unit for administration it is recommended that we include all the Biological Survey area plus the area south to Magill Creek which we are recommending for our south boundary. [\[43\]](#)

In spite of agreement that the Sny Magill group belonged in the national monument, the decision to postpone the acquisition of Sny Magill came early. The addition of the area was postponed for a variety of reasons, as discussed in the previous chapter. Most important, the Service believed the mounds were being adequately protected by other federal agencies. Further, the War Department's Corps of Engineers had taken jurisdiction over some parts of the mound group in connection with its Mississippi River flood control and canalization projects. Upon inquiry, Region II Director Lawrence Merriam was informed that the lands in question were in the process of being transferred to the Department of the Interior for fish and wildlife refuge purposes, but that the Corps would retain certain rights after the transfer. These included the right to flood the area, as needed, to ensure safe navigation, and the right to remove and dispose of "all wood, timber, and other natural or artificial projections or obstructions" in or near the pool behind Lock and Dam No. 10. [\[44\]](#)

Still, the mound group was so outstanding that Regional Director Merriam recommended that the inclusion of Sny Magill in the national monument be discussed in the proclamation designating Effigy Mounds. Unfortunately, National Park Service Director Arno Cammerer feared the rights reserved by the War Department would be detrimental to the monument as a whole. Cammerer suggested a cooperative agreement with the U.S. Biological Survey "whereby that service would assure protection of archeological remains and grant this Service the privilege of excavating sites and approving the requests of archeologists" who wanted to study the mounds or their contents. Cammerer cited his intent to include the Sny Magill group in the monument if, at any time, the Corps released their reservations on the area. In the meantime, the Regional Director of the Biological Survey did not feel there would be any difficulty in working out a cooperative agreement to protect the archeological remains. [\[45\]](#)

In March 1947, the Corps of Engineers notified Region II that further investigation by the Corps' representatives had revealed that the Sny Magill mounds were all at elevations greater than 614 feet, and were not affected by the pool behind Lock and Dam No. 10. Regional Director Merriam's response to this news was immediate and clear:

Our studies for this proposed monument convinced us that the mounds in the Sny-Magill area were of sufficient interest to make it desirable to have them thus set apart. This office never abandoned hope that this unit could ultimately be included in the proposed monument. Our recommendation is that the Sny-Magill Mounds area be included in the proclamation as a part of the national monument. [\[46\]](#)

At a meeting of National Park Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and Army Corps of Engineers representatives on April 22-23, 1947, Corps of Engineers District Engineer Col. W.K. Wilson reiterated the Corps' belief that dam operations would not affect the Sny Magill mounds. Although everything appeared to favor National Park Service acquisition of the mounds, Fish and Wildlife Service Regional Director [?] Janzen asked that the Park Service delay requesting a transfer of land from the Corps of Engineers and/or the Fish and Wildlife Service for the time being, because "negotiations for transfer of a considerable amount of War Department lands to the Fish and Wildlife Service in this general area have been in process for some time." Janzen was concerned lest a request from the National Park Service to the Corps of Engineers delay the consummation of the transfer from the War Department to the Fish and Wildlife Service. [\[47\]](#)

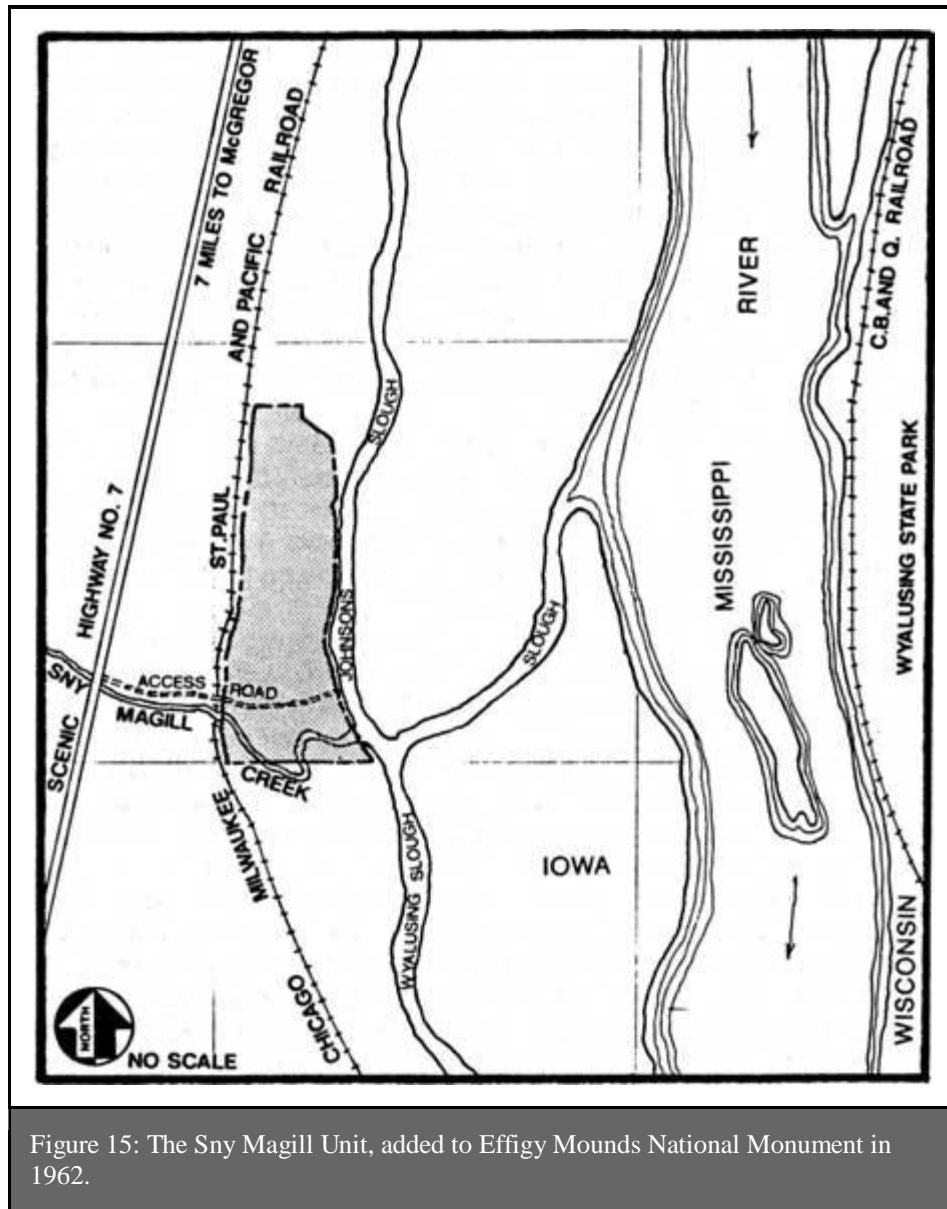


Figure 15: The Sny Magill Unit, added to Effigy Mounds National Monument in 1962.

Again, the transfer was postponed, but there was considerable discussion between the National Park Service's Washington and Region II offices, and between both of them and the appropriate Fish and Wildlife Service offices throughout the rest of 1947 to determine what the boundaries should be when the shift in ownership occurred, and to unravel who owned what land. Then, on February 16, 1948, Director Newton B. Drury notified Region II of a major problem:

The Upper Mississippi River Wildlife and Fish Refuge, which includes the southern half of the Sny-Magill unit, was established by Act of Congress and there appears no way by which a direct transfer of the lands could be made to this Service. The northern half of the unit, under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army [the War Department, as renamed under the reorganization of 1947], as acquired from the state of Iowa through condemnation proceedings. Accordingly, an act of Congress would be necessary to obtain either or both of these tracts. Conceivably, the Sny-Magill area might be included in the monument by proclamation . . . [but]

this plan would likely lead to complications. . . . Unless you have compelling reasons to the contrary, we will initiate a proclamation [establishing the north and south units as Effigy Mounds National Monument] as soon as title to the main unit has been accepted. [48]

As indicated in the closing paragraph above, the director's desire to lose no more time in obtaining President Truman's proclamation of Effigy Mounds National Monument was a major reason for his reluctance to pursue the addition of Sny Magill in 1948. Congress had already voted an appropriation to run the unit, and there was some apprehension that if it were not used, Congress might be reluctant to approve funds for the following year. Still, as Regional Director Merriam noted in a memorandum to the Director:

The scientific reasons for including the Sny-Magill group in the original proposal are still valid. It is our thought, and we believe you concur, that this group should be included in the monument eventually. We assume that your office will continue conversations with the Department of the Army and the Fish and Wildlife Service so that the necessary legislation can be prepared at the appropriate time. [49]

After President Truman proclaimed Effigy Mounds National Monument in October 1949, the National Park Service was not willing to ask Congress for a revision of the unit's boundaries for some years, lest it appear it did not know what it was doing when the original boundaries were set. Therefore, the National Park Service did not address the subject for some time. Several months later The next documentary reference to Sny Magill is in a memorandum from Superintendent Joe Kennedy at the monument, reporting to the Region II Director that some Fish and Wildlife Service [50] personnel believed the Sny Magill mound area was already part of the national monument. [51] Perhaps because of this mistaken belief, or perhaps because Fish and Wildlife Service was sure the Park Service would soon take possession of the mound group, National Park Service never had any difficulty in getting permission from other agencies for archeological work at Sny Magill. Regional Archeologist Paul Beaubien did both an archeological survey and some excavating of a few of the mounds there during the summer of 1952. In his April 1953, memorandum transmitting Beaubien's technical report, Acting Regional Director John S. McLaughlin recommended changing the monument boundaries to include the Sny Magill mounds. [52] All the early superintendents advocated including the Sny Magill mounds in the monument, but from 1954 through 1957 Effigy Mounds was operated on a maintenance-only basis. In 1958, however, legislation was submitted to Congress to add the Sny Magill group, as well as some other lands, to the monument. This authorization for changing the boundaries was not approved until mid-1961. In July 1962, the Bureau of Sports Fisheries and Wildlife transferred 69.33 acres to the National Park Service and the Department of the Army transferred 69.11 acres. With this important addition the national monument protected 1467.50 acres. [53]

Significant Areas Not Included in Effigy Mounds National Monument

The FTD Site

There are several areas close to, but not on, monument land that have long been of interest to Effigy Mounds personnel as well as Park Service and other archeologists, historians, and preservationists. Probably the most important of these is site 13 AM 210 (the so-called "FTD site") which lies between the present monument headquarters complex and the Mississippi River to the east. It is situated on land owned by the state of Iowa, and the Corps of Engineers has jurisdiction over an ill-defined "normal high water mark."

The FTD site may be one of the most important archeological sites in northeastern Iowa, as it seems to have been the location of camps or villages from the French fur—traders of the historical era back through the Oneota and Woodland and perhaps to the Archaic period, with a possibility that even earlier levels might exist. Only two village sites relating to the Effigy Mound Builders' culture are known to exist in the entire four—state area where effigy-shaped tumuli are located. Because of the scarcity of information concerning the Effigy Mound Builders, and because the FTD site contains several stratified components, its preservation is essential. [54]

The Nazekaw terrace on which the site is located seems to have extended considerably further into the river before ponding and canalization for navigation purposes artificially raised the water level. In 1980, unusually low river levels exposed portions of the site not seen before. [55] The state historic preservation office authorized Dr. Clark Mallam of Luther College to collect surface artifacts exposed by the low—water conditions. [56] The following year, aware that the wash from passing barges was causing serious erosion damage, the Corps of Engineers constructed a rock dike to keep the wash from barge traffic from further damaging the site. [57]

The FTD site extends for more than fifteen hundred feet along the Mississippi River, and for about two thousand along the foot of the bluff adjacent to the national monument. [58] It is possible that, at one time, the whole triangle bordered by the river, Highway 76, and the foot of the bluffs was archeologically rich, but farming and railroad and road construction have destroyed large sections of this terrace. Because the Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul and Pacific Railroad, in building their elevated roadbed cross the terrace, used material taken from borrow pits on each side of the railroad embankment, the pits are now ponds. Artifacts ranging from brick to primitive stone tools, found when the elevated roadbed was built, have been lost, scattered, or destroyed. In 1892 Theodore H. Lewis of the Lewis-Hill survey recorded two bear effigies, "one ruined tailless animal, twelve embankments, one club—shaped embankment and thirty—seven round mounds" on the terrace west of the present railroad line, near where monument headquarters is today. In 1926 Ellison Orr recorded only two bears and seven conicals in the same area. At the present time three conicals and possibly two linear mounds exist there. [59]

The National Park Service considered requesting a change in the monument's boundaries to include the FTD site as early as 1964, but Regional Director Lemuel ("Lon") Garrison felt it was too soon to ask Congress for another boundary adjustment. In March 1967, Superintendent Stuart H. ("Mike") Maule asked the Regional Director to pursue a boundary change to include the FTD site, the Ferguson tract outside the monument, and some mounds on the neighboring Bruckner property. [60] There is no record of the Region's response; no action was taken. Superintendent

Milton Thompson requested the Regional Director seek authorization to add the Ferguson parcel only in 1970, [61] indicating that hope for adding the FTD site had dwindled.

The Ferguson Tract

The two bear effigies of the Reinhardt mound group were mentioned above. Named for long—time Effigy Mounds seasonal employee William H. ("Bill") Reinhardt, this group comprises two known bear effigies and a possibility of five to six more bear—shaped tumuli. [62] The mounds are located on top of a steep—sided and narrow ridge in the portion of the Ferguson tract outside the national monument, just over two air miles west—northwest of monument headquarters, with the unexplored five or six effigies along the crest of the same ridge about a half—mile east of the first two. The two explored mounds are unusual in that they are lying on their left sides, whereas almost all the other animal effigies are portrayed as lying on their right sides. Exploration and excavation might reveal other and perhaps even more significant features to distinguish these mounds from others. Clearly, the mounds should be preserved, and since their discovery in 1974 there have been repeated, but so far unsuccessful, attempts to bring the area under the protection of the National Park Service or the Iowa Conservation Commission.

The portion of the Ferguson tract outside the national monument is of general interest to Effigy Mounds personnel because of several rock shelters and other habitation sites; whether these sites are historic or prehistoric is unknown at this time. The area is also of interest because of the flora and fauna it contains. Most cultural and natural resources managers agree that destruction of the forest on the Ferguson tract would significantly affect the biota of the national monument. The monument is a potential nesting site for the bald eagle, a federally listed endangered species, and for the red—shouldered hawk, listed as endangered in the state of Iowa. These birds require large expanses of natural wood lands; elimination of the Ferguson tract forest would almost certainly reduce the attractiveness of the area as a nesting site. Similarly, logging the tract would impair the habitat of the river otter, a threatened species in the state of Iowa. The impact on smaller species of fauna and flora is harder to assess, but an effect on such species as the state—threatened jeweled shooting star (known to exist in the Ferguson tract) is very likely. [63]

Historical Archeological Sites

Other areas of concern for Effigy Mounds personnel are the Red House Landing site and, to a lesser extent, the Johnson Landing site, both on the Mississippi River at or near the northern end of the north unit. Red House Landing, was the site of one of the very early white settlements in Iowa, a steamboat landing and refueling stop, and one of the major locations for clamming for the pearl-button industry around the turn of the century. In addition to shell mounds of historic and, apparently, prehistoric vintage, there are historic Indian, fur trader, and settler habitation sites as well as indications of prehistoric Native American rock shelter and other camp sites. [64]

One source claims the town of Nazekaw was platted but never developed. Others claim there was settlement in the town; at one time during the late nineteenth century a large steam gristmill is alleged to have been located there, and the 1900 census showed nearly 300 people in Nazekaw, although all 300 might not have been living within the platted boundaries of the town. In addition to whatever remains of the town and its buildings, there are scattered indications of

Native American habitation sites in the same general area, including some reported to contain copper artifacts. Parts of this townsite are included in monument lands in the vicinity of the visitor center, while other parts are on the railroad or highway rights—of—way, and part is on Iowa common lands along the Mississippi River. Parts of the Nazekaw townsite have been destroyed by railroad and highway construction. [65]

The "Highway 13 rock shelter" probably should have been renamed the Highway 76 rock shelter when the state road was renumbered. It is situated on the highway right-of-way just off monument land, at the approximate midpoint of the south unit's eastern boundary. It was partly excavated once, then severely damaged when the highway was widened, and later "lost" for several years. The rock shelter has been partially excavated and still contains artifacts of considerable interest. [66]

The Jefferson Davis sawmill site is on the Yellow River, some three miles upstream from the river's mouth. The remains, which are few, were discovered by Ellison Orr in the 1940s, and at present the ruins of both the mill foundation and the log dam are covered by the artificially high water from the pool behind Lock and Dam No. 10. There is very little left of the buildings that once were on the site. [67]

Most of these sites are outside the boundaries of Effigy Mounds National Monument, and at the present time there seems little likelihood of further boundary adjustments. Some of the areas, such as the FTD and the Red House Landing sites, have a direct relationship to the monument's mission and are badly in need of some form of protection. Some parts of these two areas, as well as portions of others, are located on Iowa's common lands, which can be purchased by anyone at any time. The other sites discussed above relate less directly to the primary significance of Effigy Mounds National Monument, but they, too, are valuable and should be considered for protection.

¹Proclamation Establishing Effigy Mounds National Monument--Iowa, 64th Statutes at Large, 81st Congress, 2d Session, 1950—51, Vol. 64 Part 2, p. A371, October 25, 1949.

²A summary of land acquisition accomplished by the state of Iowa is presented in Appendix B.

³Memorandum, Neal Butterfield, Edward A. Hummel, and Howard W. Baker to Director [Arno B. Cammerer], National Park Service, October 7, 1937 (the Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report); and memorandums, Lawrence C. Merriam, Regional Director, Region II, to Director [Newton Drury], National Park Service, October 29, 1946, and January 17, 1947.

⁴Memorandums, Merriam to Drury, October 29, 1946, and January 17, 1947; and letter, Merriam to V.W. Flickinger, Chief, Division of Lands and Waters, Iowa Conservation Commission, January 17, 1948.

⁵The Yellow River and Jennings—Liebhardt units are separated only by the right-of-way of Iowa Highway 76, then known as Iowa Highway 13, and these were the only units of the newly-created monument. The National Park Service had deferred acquisition of the Sny Magill mounds because: a) it was not necessary to acquire them to ensure their preservation, for, being federally owned, they were already afforded a certain degree of protection; b) ownership of the

area was snarled by past and continuing transfers of title between government agencies, which promised to be difficult and time-consuming to clear, and c) funds had already been appropriated for the operation of Effigy Mounds National Monument, therefore it was essential to get the land from the state and get the unit started or Congress might cut the appropriation for the next year.

⁶Excerpt from Minutes of the Iowa State Conservation Commission meeting of February 16, 1948; memorandum for the files from George F. Ingalls, Regional Chief of Land and Recreation Planning, Region II, June 6, 1950; and memorandum for the files from Baker, November 4, 1949, all from File 602, "Private Holdings (General), 1949-1952," Effigy Mounds National Monument files, Federal Record Center, Kansas City, Missouri.

⁷Letter, Wilbur A. Rush, Chief, Lands and Waters Division, Iowa Conservation, to Merriam, August 14, 1950; letter, Rush to George F. Ingalls, October 23, 1950; letter, Rush to Baker, December 4, 1950; and memorandum, Baker to Drury, December 19, 1950.

⁸Memorandum, Superintendent William J. Kennedy, Effigy Mounds National Monument, to Baker, March 2, 1951; letter, [State] Senator Fern E. Sharp to Kennedy, March 6, 1951; and letter, Rush to Baker, March 26, 1951.

⁹Memorandum, Kennedy to Baker, March 6, 1951. Other information in this paragraph is from letter, Rush to Baker, July 16, 1951; letter, Baker to Flickinger, June 13, 1947; and letter, Merriam to Flickinger, July 16, 1947.

¹⁰Letter, Rush to Weldon A. Gratton, Acting Assistant Regional Director, Region II, August 8, 1951; letter, Baker to Rush, August 10, 1951; letter, Ronald F. Lee, Acting Director, National Park Service, to Baker, September 7, 1951; letters, Rush to Baker, August 24, 1951, and November 19, 1951; and letters, McLaughlin to Rush, November 9, 1951, and November 30, 1951.

¹¹Letters, Rush to McLaughlin, December 3, 1951, and March 28, 1952; letter, Rush to Ingalls, June 3, 1952; and letters, Rush to Baker, June 25, 1952, and July 15, 1952.

¹²Memorandums, Ingalls to Kennedy, July 18, 1952, July 28, 1952, and August 5, 1952; memorandums, Kennedy to Baker, July 21, 1952, August 1, 1952, and August 7, 1952; memorandum, McLaughlin to Director [Arthur B. Demaray], National Park Service, August 13, 1952; and letter, Baker to Rush, November 26, 1952.

¹³Informational copy of letter, Assistant Secretary of the Interior Mastin G. White to Sen. Guy M. Gillette, May 15, 1950. Other information in this paragraph is from memorandum, Kennedy to Merriam, December 11, 1949; memorandum, Stanley C. Joseph, Acting Associate Regional Director, Region II, to Kennedy, December 23, 1949; and letter, H.H. Douglass, Postville, Iowa, to Gillette, April 26, 1950.

¹⁴Handwritten note, "G.F.I." (probably George F. Ingalls) to Gratton, attached to Effigy Mounds Boundary Status Report, March 12, 1952. Other information in this paragraph is from

memorandums, Kennedy to Merriam, January 24, 1950, February 22, 1950, and March 3, 1952; memorandum, Merriam to Kennedy, January 27, 1950; and Weekly Activities Report, December 18-24, 1949; and Wilfred D. Logan, interview with William S. Wood, Tucson Arizona, March 10, 1987.

¹⁵Memorandum, Kennedy to Baker, October 31, 1951; memorandum, James V. Lloyd, Acting Regional Director, Region II, to Demaray, November 14, 1951; memorandum, McLaughlin to Director [Conrad L. Wirth], National Park Service, April 23, 1953; and memorandum, Lee to Baker, May 5, 1953.

¹⁶Letter, Mrs. Addison Parker, Sr., to Superintendent Walter T. Berrett, August 18, 1954; and Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987.

¹⁷Memorandum, McLaughlin to Wirth, August 26, 1954. Other information in this paragraph is from Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987; and memorandum, Berrett to Baker, August 19, 1954.

¹⁸Memorandum, Baker to Wirth, November 4, 1955.

¹⁹Letters, Parker to Berrett, January 4, 1955, January 16, 1955, and September 21, 1955; letters, Berrett to Parker, January 10, 1955, January 19, 1955, and October 17, 1957; memorandum, Berrett to Wirth, January 10, 1955; and letter, Tolson to Parker, September 21, 1955.

²⁰Memorandums, Berrett to Baker, November 24, 1953, March 15, 1954, and April 19, 1955.

²¹Funds appropriated to match privately donated funds could be used to acquire privately-held lands within the boundaries of national parks, but not national monuments, and appropriated funds could not be used to purchase land outside the boundaries of a national monument.

²²Memorandum, Berrett to Baker, January 3, 1956. Other information is from memorandum, Baker to Wirth, November 4, 1955; memorandum, Wirth to Baker, December 14, 1955; and memorandum, Baker to Berrett, December 22, 1955.

²³Memorandum, Ben H. Thompson, Acting Director, National Park Service, to Baker, September 27, 1957.

²⁴Letters, Berrett to Parker, October 17 and 19, 1957, December 13, 1957, and September 16, 1958; and memorandum, Berrett to Baker, November 20, 1957.

²⁵Memorandums, Baker to Berrett, October 16, 1958, and September 18, 1959; memorandum, E.T. Scoyen, Acting Director, National Park Service, to Legislative Counsel, Office of the Solicitor, September 28, 1960; Public Law 87-44, 87th Congress, H.R. 5571, May 27, 1961, p. 413; and letter, Superintendent Daniel J. Tobin, Jr., to Parker, June 7, 1961.

²⁶The superintendency of Effigy Mounds National Monument was Tobin's first step in a distinguished management career. In addition, Daniel J. Tobin, Jr., also served as superintendent

of Dinosaur National Monument, Colorado and Utah; Hawaii Volcanoes National Park, Hawaii; and Mount Ranier National Park, Washington. Tobin was Associate Regional Director for Western Region, Associate Director for Management and Operations in Washington, D.C., and Regional Director of the Service's Pacific Northwest Region.

²⁷Letter, Tobin to A.B. Ferguson, November 13, 1961; and letter, Ferguson to Tobin, November 28, 1961.

²⁸A 1962 valuation for tax purposes, which is customarily one—third of the fair market value, was \$22 per acre.

²⁹Memorandum, Superintendent Stuart H. ("Mike") Maule to Regional Director Lemuel Garrison, Midwest Region, August 17, 1965.

³⁰Letter, Superintendent Donald M. Spalding to Ferguson, August 1, 1962; and memorandum, Spalding to Baker, January 3, 1964.

³¹Region II, headquartered in Omaha, Nebraska, was renamed Midwest Region in mid-1962.

³²Memorandum, Thompson to Baker, May 1, 1963.

³³Memorandum, Spalding to Baker, January 30, 1964, and January 6, 1965; and memorandum, Acting Superintendent James Batman to Garrison, October 16, 1964.

³⁴Memorandum, Chief, Office of Land and Water Rights Clifford Harriman to Maule, December 29, 1966; memorandum, Maule to Harriman, January 19, 1967; and memorandum, Thompson to Land Liaison Officer, Midwest Region, July 1, 1968.

³⁵H.R. 10086, 92d Congress, 1st Session, July 26, 1971; Des Moines Register, December 2, 1971; North Iowa Times, McGregor, Iowa, February 3, 1972; and memorandum, Lawrence Hadley, Assistant Director, National Park Service, to J. Leonard Volz, Regional Director, Midwest Region, August 7, 1972.

³⁶Letter, John M. Wright, Jr., Chief, Division of Lands, Midwest Region, to Maurice Hart, September 30, 1972. Other information in this paragraph is from letter, Wright to Hart, September 6, 1972.

³⁷Letter, Hart to Wright, October 5, 1972; and letter, Wright to Richard S. Moen, October 11, 1972.

³⁸Reinhardt grew up in the area, and had "discovered" the mounds in his youth. He first brought them to the attention of the monument staff in 1974. James David, conversation with author, February 22, 1989.

³⁹Memorandum, Robert L. Giles, Acting Regional Director, Midwest Region, to Superintendent Thomas A. Munson, September 17, 1974; memorandum, Giles to Associate Director, National

Park Service, Attention: Legislative Services Division, October 9, 1974; memorandum for the files from Dennis J. Runge and Bill H. Reinhardt of Effigy Mounds National Monument, July 15, 1974; memorandum, Munson to Volz, July 31, 1974; memorandum, Munson to Marilyn Gillen, Public Affairs, Midwest Region, September 20, 1974; letter, Director of Compliance Ann Webster Smith, Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, to Dan E. Davis, Acting Regional Director, Midwest Region, October 1, 1974; letter, Richard F. Dungar to Sen. Gaylord Nelson, n.d.; letter, Wright to H.L. Woods, March 10, 1975; and memorandum, Ray Allen, Lands Division, Midwest Region, to Curtis Hennigan, Branch of Coordination and Control, Division of Land Acquisition, August 20, 1975.

⁴⁰The state of Iowa initially transferred its lands to the United States government for national monument purposes. If not used for monument purposes, title would have reverted automatically to the state of Iowa had not the state approved the Teaser transfer.

⁴¹Annual reports, 1982, 1983, Effigy Mounds National Monument; Public Law 98—141 [H.R. 1213], National Park System and Public Lands, October 31, 1983; Exchange Warranty Deed and Exchange Quitclaim Deed, both dated July 26, 1984; Change Order 870-01, Effigy Mounds National Monument, October 8, 1986; Land Resources Division, Master Deed Listing, Status of Lands as of September 30, 1986, date of run, October 10, 1986; and Munson, interview with Wood, July 7, 1987.

⁴²This term is spelled in a variety of manners in National Park Service records. When quoting those documents, the spelling used in the original is repeated. Otherwise, the most commonly accepted spelling ("Sny Magill") is used.

⁴³Weldon W. Gratton, "A Resume of Region Two Office Files Relating to the Proposed Inclusion of the Sny-Magill Unit in Effigy Mounds National Monument," Typescript, January 12, 1950, citing the Baker, Butterfield, and Hummel report. See also memorandum, Kennedy to Baker, October 31, 1951; memorandum, James V. Lloyd, Acting Regional Director, Region II, to Demaray, November 14, 1951; memorandum, McLaughlin to Wirth, April 23, 1953; and memorandum, Lee to Baker, May 5, 1953.

⁴⁴"Resume of Two Files," 2, citing memorandum, Cammerer to Secretary of the Interior [Harold Ickes], February 7, 1938.

⁴⁵*Ibid.*, 3.

⁴⁶*Ibid.*, 4—5.

⁴⁷*Ibid.*, 7.

⁴⁸*Ibid.*, 8.

⁴⁹*Ibid.*, 11—12.

⁵⁰In 1940, the Department of Agriculture's U.S. Biological Survey and the Commerce Department's Bureau of Fisheries combined to form the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, a bureau in the Department of the Interior.

⁵¹Ibid.

⁵²Memorandum, Kennedy to Baker, October 31, 1951.

⁵³Memorandum, McLaughlin to Wirth, April 23, 1953.

⁵⁴Letter, Stan Riggle for Adrian Anderson to Robert Fagerland, Director, Iowa Conservation Commission, July 11, 1980.

⁵⁵Riggle for Anderson to R. Clark Mallam, July 19, 1980.

⁵⁶Spalding to Wirth, August 7, 1962. See also letter, Tobin to Ferguson, November 13, 1961; and letter, Ferguson to Tobin, November 28, 1961.

⁵⁷Letter, Col. William W. Badger, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, to Robert Garvey, Jr., Executive Director, Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, July 11, 1980; Badger, Finding of No Significant Impact, August 15, 1980; letter, Anderson to Badger, September 2, 1980; and letter, J.F. Brennan Co. to Munson, March 20, 1981.

⁵⁸Jeff Richner, conversation with author, January 24, 1981.

⁵⁹Memorandum, Maule to Regional Director [Fred Fagergren], March 29, 1967.

⁶⁰Memorandum, Thompson to Fagergren, September 4, 1970.

⁶¹Letter, Anderson to Fagerland, May 11, 1980; Determination of eligibility notification, [signature illegible,] July 14, 1977.

⁶²According to Robert Petersen, the existence of additional effigies beyond the two known bears has never been verified. Letter, Robert Petersen to author, April 7, 1989. See also R. Clark Mallam, A Cultural Resource Survey of the Ferguson Tract, Allamakee County. Iowa (Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1976); Lori Stanley, The Ferguson Tract Archeological Study: A Cultural Resource Study (Decorah: Luther College, 1984); Lori Stanley with E. Arthur Bettis, David G. Stanley, and R. Clark Mallam, The Ferguson Tract Archeological Project II: A Cultural Resource Study in Allamakee County. Iowa (Decorah: Luther College, 1984); and "Reconnaissance Survey of the Ferguson Tract," Luther College, (Typescript, 1974).

⁶³Memorandum for files, Dennis Runge and William Reinhardt, July 15, 1974; memorandum, Munson to Acting Regional Director, Midwest Region, July 31, 1974; memorandum, Ray Allen, Lands Division, Midwest Region, to Curtis Hennigan, Branch of Coordination and Control, Division of Land Acquisition, National Park Service, August 20, 1974; R. Clark Mallam, "Report on the Effigy Mound Survey of the Luther College Archeological Research Center,

1973"; Lori Stanley et al., The Ferguson Tract Archeological Project II, passim; Dale Henning, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 15, 1987; and Rodney Rovang, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987.

⁶⁴Robert T. Bray, interview with Wood, Columbia, Missouri, January 15, 1987; Ralph Blackwell, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987; Munson, interview with Wood, April 14, 1987; and David, interview with Wood, April 15, 1987.

⁶⁵Prairie du Chien Courier, June 28, 1938; Timothy Mason, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987; Blackwell, interview with Wood, April 15, 1987; Runge, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987; and Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987.

⁶⁶Henning, interview with Wood, April 14, 1987; and Jeff Richner, conversation with author, February 22, 1989.

⁶⁷Photocopy of article by Ellison Orr, no publication data available, from files at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Six:

STAFFING AND ADMINISTRATION

William J. ("Joe") Kennedy left his ranger position at Glacier National Park, Montana, to become the first superintendent of Effigy Mounds National Monument on November 11, 1949. Kennedy remained in the position until August 27, 1953.

The national monument consisted of approximately 1,000 acres of land containing a wide variety of burial mounds and a few abandoned farm buildings. There was no general plan to guide his management of the park, no visitor facilities to serve the public, no interpretive program to stimulate the visitors' interest. Area residents were unfamiliar with the National Park Service; there were no NPS units in Iowa, Wisconsin, or northeastern Illinois at the time. As a result, acquainting the area with the National Park Service and cultivating support for its presence in northeastern Iowa was one of Superintendent Kennedy's primary concerns. Initial development of interim park facilities, roads, and trails was another. The task of a new superintendent is never easy, and Kennedy's job at Effigy Mounds was no exception.

For the first year and one—half, Kennedy was the sole NPS employee at Effigy Mounds National Monument. The Kennedys, Joe and Muriel, spent much of their time getting settled and promoting the presence of the National Park Service at Effigy Mounds. Within one month of his arrival, Kennedy prepared and distributed a 2,000—word news release entitled "What the Establishment of Effigy Mounds National Monument Means to You," which most local newspapers published. Articles extolling the virtues of the national monument soon appeared in papers as far away as Des Moines and Chicago.

Superintendent and Mrs. Kennedy were extremely active in local organizations. Joe Kennedy joined the local Kiwanis Club and taught first-aid classes for the Volunteer Fire Department, and Muriel was elected president of the Parent-Teacher Association (PTA). Both were frequent speakers at formal and informal gatherings and school classes.

In his first months, Kennedy also met frequently with Milo Peterson, the Iowa Conservation Commission agent stationed in McGregor; local representatives of the Corps of Engineers; Eric Lawson, the Fish and Wildlife Service agent; employees of the state highway department; and staff members of both Clayton and Allamakee counties. Kennedy worked closely with the superintendents and staffs of Pike's Peak State Park in northeastern Iowa and Wyalusing State Park, Wisconsin, both of which contained burial mounds similar to those within the national monument. He was in contact with Charles Keyes and Ellison Orr. [[1](#)]

Perhaps Kennedy's biggest problem during that first winter at Effigy Mounds National Monument was the elimination of unauthorized hunting and trapping on monument grounds, an effort at which he was only partially successful. Kennedy posted several signs about the monument warning against hunting and trapping. The fact that only one was torn down does not indicate that the signs were heeded; in fact, it more likely demonstrates that poachers did not take the signs seriously enough to warrant even that sort of attention. The habits of decades are hard to break, and area residents were accustomed to harvesting wildlife on monument grounds, particularly since game in the area was plentiful. With no ranger on the park staff to enforce the bans on hunting and trapping, Kennedy was anxious to get the abandoned house renovated in hopes that his residency onsite might deter the poachers.

Throughout the winter and spring, Kennedy was deeply concerned about developing a master plan for the area, initiating an interpretive program, and planning the locations of trails and of interpretive and directional signs. He submitted a draft sign plan for regional review in February 1950, and revised it in response to regional comments over the course of the summer. Trails were sited and constructed to give visitors access to some of the mounds.

Superintendent Kennedy hosted several National Park Service officials, including Regional Director Lawrence Merriam, and Assistant Director Conrad L. Wirth, who was traveling with the Mississippi River Parkway survey team. Archeologist Paul Beaubien and his wife spent one and one-half months surveying the mounds and excavating a few, and other archeologists from the Service and from other agencies visited the monument also. Kennedy personally greeted the monument's first public visitors (110 during June 1950, alone).

As the Park Service's only permanent employee at Effigy Mounds National Monument, it is no wonder Kennedy was somewhat overwhelmed. As superintendent and de facto ranger, interpreter, maintenance man, and secretary, it is understandable that Kennedy felt:

. . . almost snowed under with paper work which requires answers and with other things which must be done right away. I haven't been able to figure out how one can carefully and efficiently super vise and carry out a program of trail construction where each tree counts, rehabilitation of an old residence including painting it and getting many little detailed things there purchased or accomplished, construction of a septic system and water supply system where estimates must be secured from three suppliers for materials and then a requisition drawn up with purchase orders when expedited (and they have been) being received a week later, operating with borrowed tools and needing some that can't be borrowed, and at the same time giving adequate and careful consideration and answers to such things as quarters appraisal, requests for expenditures for the balance of the fiscal year, etc., to say nothing of constructing sign[s,] eradicating noxious weeds and filing correspondence and the 1,001 details encountered daily. [2]

Kennedy did have the help of a seasonal laborer during the summer of 1950, and he hired Ralph E. Blackwell as the monument's labor on November 13. This was Kennedy's entire staff during the monument's first year of operation.

Despite the superintendent's frustrations over the Service's somewhat complicated purchasing process, local businessmen found them tolerable because they generated much-needed business for the local economy. Frequent visits from Washington and regional office staff members and others associated with getting the new park on its feet kept at least some of the area's motel rooms full, and the flurry of work underway at the monument stimulated other businesses. Contractors hired area residents to work on projects at Effigy Mounds National Monument, providing employment to those in need. Kennedy also enlisted unpaid support, such as the troop of Boy Scouts that assisted with archeological field tests in the meadow below the Marching Bear mound group during the summer of 1950.

Archeologist Paul Beaubien recognized the significance of the mounds within the monument just as Ellison Orr had before him. Between June and October 1950, a bevy of archeologists visited the park and left impressed with what they had seen. Among these were David Baerreiss of the University of Wisconsin, several members of the Wisconsin Archeological Society, and David B. Stout of the University of Iowa. All commented favorably on the concept of the national monument and on the progress made by the National Park Service in the short time since the monument was proclaimed. [3]

Throughout the first year and one—half, the monument staff lacked an archeologist. As mentioned above, Region II supplied Paul Beaubien to assist with some archeological work during 1950. Kennedy called for Beaubien's assistance again early in 1951, when Ellison Orr's death at age 93 necessitated fast action on the part of the Park Service. Months earlier, Orr donated his extensive and significant collection of books, papers, specimens, and relics pertaining to archeology in northeastern Iowa to the national monument. Joe Kennedy personally went to Orr's home in Waukon, Iowa, to accept the donation, and later he hand-carried Regional Director Merriam's letter of thanks to Orr. The Park Service, lacking appropriate storage space

for the collection, chose to take possession of the collection a few items at a time. Now Orr's death required that the Service acquire all of the collection immediately. Kennedy asked Beaubien to obtain the materials from Orr's home, inventory it, and place it in storage. [4]

A group of archeologists invited Kennedy to speak at a meeting convened to establish an Iowa Archeological Society, and chose Kennedy to serve as one of five committee members drawing up a constitution and statement of purpose for the new organization. In May 1951, the society elected Kennedy as its president, and named the archeologist soon to be assigned to the staff at Effigy Mounds as the organization's secretary-treasurer. [5] They retained these duties until mid—1952.

In June 1951, Wilfred D. Logan reported on duty as the first archeologist assigned to Effigy Mounds National Monument. Logan's first task was the development of an interpretive program for the monument. Two and one—half decades later, Logan recalled the task as a difficult one, particularly since the spectacular scenery along the Mississippi River frequently drew visitors' attention away from the mounds. [6]

Logan's use as an interpreter rather than a research archeologist was common of all archeologists on staff at Effigy Mounds. Although the job description included "such excavations as necessary," the primary duty of the staff archeologists was to "reveal to the public . . . the mysteries of archeology and . . . the resources of the park." [7] While expected to keep up with the latest in archeological theory and stay current with recent work done in the field, the Park Service chose not to use park professionals as researchers. Several of the staff archeologists did archeological testing in the area surrounding the national monument, particularly in the early years. Wil Logan, for example, wrote his doctoral dissertation on mound groups located near, but outside, Effigy Mounds National Monument. Logan's successors, Robert T. Bray, John Earl Ingmanson, and Garland Gordon similarly accomplished survey work outside the monument, but did little research or testing within the park's boundaries. While some superintendents tolerated or even encouraged such offsite archeology as a way to endear the National Park Service to the community, others discouraged such work, fearing accusations of trespassing or repercussions from those dissatisfied with the archeologists' work. [8]

Like Superintendent Kennedy, Wil Logan was actively involved in many aspects of the McGregor community. He spoke frequently for various groups in the area, and was active in church and youth programs. While doing his dissertation, Logan examined and evaluated, at their owners' requests, many rock shelters, habitation sites, and artifact collections. Doubtless he and his successors were frustrated when viewing collectors' artifacts which would have been extremely valuable in situ, but had been reduced to novelties because no one was certain of their provenance. Nevertheless, the park archeologist was the "resident expert" on such matters, and people enjoyed dropping by with items for the archeologists to peruse or inviting them to stop by their properties to view a rock shelter, mound, or habitation site. [9]

During 1951, another phenomenon common to small parks began to manifest itself. Area residents hired to fill positions at Effigy Mounds National Monument became long-term employees of the monument and/or the National Park Service. Ralph Blackwell continued on staff as labor leadman until he transferred to another unit of the Service in 1969. Of the others

hired for the maintenance crew in 1951, Robert Kyle, Ervin Adney, Floyd Gunderson, and Grover Bechtel, all but Adney stayed with the Park Service for several years. Gunderson remained at Effigy Mounds until 1963. Kyle transferred to another park in 1965, but, like Blackwell, stayed with the Park Service until retirement. [10]

Visitation climbed steadily. On October 7, 1951 (the peak of the fall colors season), 550 people visited the national monument. Indeed, more visitors came to the monument in October 1951, than had visited the area during all of the previous year. The heavier visitation revealed that the parking lot and the pit toilets were inadequate to handle the visitors during peak periods, and would soon be inadequate throughout the main visitor season (spring—summer—fall). The opening of duck season demonstrated the need for a fence surrounding the national monument and for boats and telephonic and/or radio equipment to discourage poachers who motorboated up the Yellow River, shot waterfowl on the monument grounds, escaped while the Park Service stood unaware or helpless to stop them or enlist the aid of other agencies. [11] The following year the National Park Service enlarged the parking lot to hold thirty cars, which, while an improvement, immediately proved inadequate. Visitation jumped to 5,115 during the summer season (compared with 3,681 during the same period in 1951). Another 4,555 people came to Effigy Mounds during the month of October 1952, with 2,036 of them visiting on October 5 alone. [12]

Although by 1952 the staff included the superintendent, an archeologist, and a permanent labor leadman as well as several seasonal laborers, there were no rangers assigned to duty at Effigy Mounds National Monument. As a result, Superintendent Kennedy and Archeologist Logan were forced to assume fire fighting and law enforcement duties. In late October, park staff joined the Iowa Conservation Commission in fighting a fire in the commission's Yellow River Forest unit. Several times during the year, law enforcement problems occupied Kennedy's and Logan's days. Three times during October 1952, they apprehended poachers within three hundred yards of the monument headquarters in an area well—posted with "No Hunting" signs. By the end of the year, they caught several other poachers and confiscated many illegal traps. Staff members of the Upper Mississippi Wildlife and Fish Refuge, operated by the Fish and Wildlife Service, assisted the monument in handling the intruders. [13]

Business continued as usual until summer 1953, when Kennedy left Effigy Mounds to assume a new position. Wil Logan was appointed acting superintendent until a successor came on board, and Logan took advantage of the opportunity to accomplish some work Kennedy had forbidden. Logan had long encouraged Kennedy to order the trees cleared from the Great Bear mound, but Kennedy refused. Logan recalled that on the day Kennedy departed Effigy Mounds, he

. . . called Ralph [Blackwell] and Bob [Kyle] and said, "Get your axes and chain saws and get up there! I want that mound cleared before the day is over! I'm the acting superintendent now and this is going to get done! . . . " [14]

As acting superintendent, Logan also hosted the 9,999th and 10,000th visitors to Effigy Mounds National Monument on August 31, 1953. The visit was well-publicized. About a fortnight later, less-welcome "visitors" vandalized all but two of the interpretive signs along the Fire Point trail.

Fortunately, the Service's Harpers Ferry Center, located in Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, was busy fabricating new signs for the monument. In short time, the new signs were in place. [15]

Walter T. ("Pete") Berrett became the national monument's second superintendent on September 22, 1953, and held the position until September 21, 1958. His prior assignment was with the National Park Service's Washington Office, and some area residents were apparently intrigued by his Maryland accent, an unusual sound in northeastern Iowa. Nevertheless, Berrett immediately involved himself in community affairs, accepting invitations to join the Kiwanis Club in McGregor and Marquette's Lions Club. Within one month of his arrival, Berrett joined the local Audubon Society in its annual bird count.

Although little development occurred during Berrett's tenure, the staff at Effigy Mounds doubled by the time he left in 1958. In addition to the existing positions of superintendent, archeologist, labor leadman, and laborer, Berrett added a clerk-typist and four seasonal rangers to the staff. Floyd Gunderson, who first worked for Effigy Mounds as a laborer in 1952, accepted a seasonal ranger position in 1953. As mentioned above, Gunderson stayed at the national monument until 1963, and worked elsewhere for the Park Service until his retirement. Likewise Grover S. Bechtel, who originally worked as a laborer at Effigy Mounds, became a recurring member of the ranger staff beginning in 1958. David D. Thompson, Jr., [16] the third ranger to join the staff under Superintendent Berrett, remained at Effigy Mounds until 1960, then transferred to another park. Jacquelyn ("Jackie") Lamb, hired in 1956 as the monument's clerk-typist, remained with the park until her retirement from the administrative technician's position in 1986.

The superintendent's wife, Betty Berrett, frequently assisted with duties at the national monument. Her voluntarism took an unusual turn in February 1954, when some trash she was burning accidentally blew out of the burner. It had been a dry winter, and the burning trash set the grass nearby on fire. Before the fire was arrested, nine acres of grass were burned. Fortunately, about the time the fire started, a crew from the Iowa Conservation Commission's Yellow River unit drove by. They spotted the blaze and put it out. Meanwhile, Superintendent Berrett called the Marquette Fire Department only to discover the Park Service had no cooperative agreement with them. Berrett assured the Marquette department they would be reimbursed for their assistance, but by the time the fire department arrived there was nothing left to do but soak some hot spots. Within one month Berrett reached a cost—free agreement with the Marquette Fire Department and a verbal agreement with McGregor's department whereby McGregor agreed to furnish equipment and fire fighters for \$25 per call and \$5 per hour. As a cooperative agreement with the Yellow River Forest unit already existed, the monument was then well—protected in case of fire. Thus, Mrs. Berrett's mishap provided a valuable lesson. [17]

Wil Logan transferred from Effigy Mounds to Ocmulgee National Monument, Georgia, in September 1956. The monument's archeologist position remained vacant until the following January, when Robert Bray assumed the post. While Bray accomplished little archeological testing within monument boundaries, he did excavate mounds 2 and 86 in the south unit. The National Park Service does not generally excavate sites, preferring to preserve archeological resources in situ, but Bray's work generated much useful information. Bray and Berrett also studied botanical resources utilized by aboriginal inhabitants of the upper Mississippi valley, and incorporated the information into the monument's interpretive program. [18] Like most

archeologists stationed at Effigy Mounds, Bray's additional archeological testing occurred on his own time outside the monument's boundaries.

Walter Berrett left northeastern Iowa to assume the superintendency of Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, Maryland, in September 1958. Archeologist Bray served as acting superintendent until Daniel James ("Jim") Tobin, Jr., became the monument's third superintendent on November 16, 1958. Tobin proved an excellent superintendent to supervise the construction of the park's visitor center, and his tenure at Effigy Mounds focused on making the area more accommodating to visitors. Few changes in the interpretive program occurred during the Tobin years, and archeological testing stopped. In fact, Superintendent Tobin was the first to discourage the park archeologists from pursuing research offsite. He feared the possibility of trespassing charges or other complaints germinated by dissatisfaction with the archeologists' analyses.

Like his predecessors, Tobin was active in community organizations, spoke frequently at area functions, and maintained good relations with the press. His concern for his visitors and involvement in the community had benefits for the monument. For example, during his first winter at Effigy Mounds, Tobin ordered that two ponds near the headquarters be shoveled to provide a safe place for area residents to ice skate. This action increased community support for the national monument and boosted its winter visitation figures tremendously. [\[19\]](#)

There were several changes in personnel during Tobin's superintendency. Bob Bray accepted a transfer to Ocmulgee National Monument in December 1958; John Earl Ingmanson filled the archeologist position the following May. [\[20\]](#) The number of seasonal rangers remained at three, but John Kotek, who remained at Effigy Mounds in seasonal positions until 1964, and Norman Russell, who served two seasons, succeeded earlier seasonal rangers. The size of the maintenance staff increased in 1959. Vernon Thompson, Rudolph Bank, and Carl Reuter began working at the national monument in 1959, and served several seasons each. The following year, Bernard J. ("Bud") Carnicle joined the permanent maintenance staff at Effigy Mounds National Monument. Two more seasonal rangers came on board in 1960, also. One of them, Ronald Alderson, worked seasonally at the monument until 1965.

Nineteen hundred sixty was a year of construction at Effigy Mounds, and archeologist Ingmanson was busy surveying construction sites for archeological materials. He also arranged interpretive exhibits at the monument's office in McGregor and in the visitor contact station. Not surprisingly, visitation was down during the 1960 construction activities. Ingmanson left for a position with the National Park Service's Archeological Research Unit in Georgia in December 1961.

Garland Gordon became the monument's archeologist on the first of April, 1962. He was welcomed by a flurry of activity. The annual meeting of the Midwest Association of State Parks was scheduled to be held in the new visitor center in May, Superintendent Tobin was serving on a committee to study Wisconsin's prehistoric archeological sites, mound rehabilitation activities at the park were scheduled to continue, and Gordon was already scheduled to speak before several groups. Before he had time to catch his breath, Gordon was appointed acting superintendent when Jim Tobin left for Omaha to become Region II's chief of planning. On July

15, 1962, Donald Spalding became Effigy Mounds' fourth superintendent. Spalding served in this capacity for approximately two years.

In 1963, the staff was enlarged to include a clerk-typist; Jackie Lamb had been promoted to administrative assistant sometime earlier. The incumbent in the position changed twice during the next three years, and in 1966 Joyce Nading became the monument's clerk-typist. John Bielenberg joined the seasonal ranger staff in 1962, John Raftis joined the ranks in 1963, and David Hoffman and James L. Walz were added to the seasonal ranger staff in 1964. Also in 1964, Victor Cardin joined the maintenance crew; he continued to work for the monument until 1985.

Don Spalding's duties as National Park Service representative for the state of Iowa complemented his responsibilities in managing the national monument. Spalding also served on a team studying wild rivers for possible inclusion in the National Park System. Other staff members were busy with non-Service duties during the Spalding years. Garland Gordon was editor of the Iowa Archeological Society's journal, and assisted in National Park Service surveys of offsite mound groups as part of the National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. Jackie Lamb traveled to Chicago in 1963 to represent the Service at the National Safety Council's meeting. From 1964-1968, Administrative Assistant Lamb served in a similar capacity at the World Flower and Garden Shows which took place annually in the "Windy City." [\[21\]](#)

In 1964, Donald Spalding left Effigy Mounds to accept a new position as superintendent of Platt National Park in Oklahoma. By coincidence, the permanent staff at the monument was undergoing great flux: Bob Kyle left Effigy Mounds for another Park Service position, Garland Gordon was attending courses at the Service's Mather Training Center in Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, for most of October and November, leaving Jackie Lamb as the only permanent staff member onsite. The Service appointed Chief Ranger James Batman from Badlands National Park, South Dakota, to serve as acting superintendent until Stuart H. ("Mike") Maule, the first superintendent who was also a professional archeologist, reported for duty on December 9, 1964. [\[22\]](#)

Maule's first spring at Effigy Mounds was full of excitement. From mid—April to early May, roads into the area were closed due to extremely high floodwaters. The Upper Mississippi River Wildlife and Fish Refuge manager took Superintendent Maule and Archeologist Gordon on a boat tour to survey the monument, and they found the highest of the mounds at Sny Magill under ten feet of water. Eventually the waters subsided, and events returned to normal. That summer (1965), Joyce Kobecki became the monument's first female seasonal ranger. Dan Bickel also joined the seasonal ranger staff in 1965; he served for six seasons.

The following year, Timothy Mason first worked for the national monument under the auspices of the Neighborhood Youth Corps. Mason returned to the monument's staff in 1979, serving as a seasonal ranger until 1986, when he joined the maintenance crew. Three other youths also worked at Effigy Mounds in 1966, and the program was apparently well-liked by the superintendent. Participants in this and other youth programs continued to work at the national monument until 1970. [\[23\]](#)

In 1967, the state of Iowa's policy of mandatory retirement at age 65 resulted in a boon for the national monument. Lynn Johnson, forced to evacuate his position as superintendent of Pike's Peak State Park near McGregor, was not ready to retire. Johnson entered the seasonal ranger ranks at Effigy Mounds that summer, and served in that capacity for the next thirteen years. Ranger Johnson had a wonderful rapport with young and adolescent visitors to Effigy Mounds National Monument. [\[24\]](#)

Milton E. Thompson replaced Maule as superintendent of Effigy Mounds on December 17, 1967. The following August, Garland Gordon left Effigy Mounds for a position with the Service's Southwest Archeological Center; Gordon's successor was Gary M. Matlock, who remained at the national monument for two years. Among the seasonal rangers hired in 1968 were Merle Frommelt, who continued in the capacity until 1977, and Dennis Runge, who continues to work for the monument in 1989. The seasonal ranger staff stabilized at three from 1969 through 1973, but the maintenance crew varied in number from seven to ten, including those involved in the Neighborhood Youth Corps or the President's Youth Opportunity--Back to School ("Stay in School") program. In 1971, laborers were hired specifically to assist with mound rehabilitation work supervised by Archeologist Wilfred Husted of the Service's Midwest Archeological Center in Lincoln, Nebraska. [\[25\]](#)

Ralph Blackwell followed his former superintendent, Mike Maule, to Home of Franklin D. Roosevelt and Vanderbilt Mansion National Historic Sites, New York, in 1969. Bud Carnicle succeeded Blackwell as foreman of the maintenance crew. Dwaine Nading, husband of clerk-typist Joyce Nading, and William Reinhardt joined long-term maintenance staff members Victor Cardin and Rudolf Bank as recurring members of the park crew. Bank retired in 1977.

In 1970, Historian Edgar W. Dodd left the Midwest Archeological Center for Effigy Mounds, and for the first time, the national monument had no permanent archeologist on staff. [\[26\]](#) When Dodd transferred to Golden Spike National Historic Site, Utah, in [\[27\]](#), Fred J. Fagergren replaced him at Effigy Mounds. Although possessing an undergraduate degree in archeology, Fagergren's title, like that of his successors, was park ranger. The change in title reflected the situation which had existed at Effigy Mounds for some time. From the beginning, the archeologists' duties at the national monument focused in interpretive programs rather than research. That focus was sharpened following the opening of the visitor center in 1961 and the ranger force grew to accommodate increased visitation. Increasingly, the archeologists' were occupied with training and supervising seasonal rangers, and there was little time for exercising archeological skills at Effigy Mounds. [\[28\]](#)

On January 24, 1971, Thomas A. Munson left of Fort Larned National Historic Site, Kansas, to become the seventh superintendent of Effigy Mounds National Monument. Munson continues to serve in that capacity. Like most of his predecessors, Munson is active in the community and enjoys a good relationship with the press.

James E. Mount replaced Fagergren as park ranger in 1975. Mount served at the monument until his transfer to Harpers Ferry Center in West Virginia in 1981. James S. David joined the staff as a seasonal ranger in 1974, and served three years in a seasonal capacity before accepting a position at Herbert Hoover National Historic Site in nearby West Branch, Iowa. David returned

to Effigy Mound as a ranger [29] when Mount left in 1981. Several female rangers joined the seasonal ranks during the 1970s, including Cynthia F. Dierks, who worked at the monument for three years; and Cynthia Piirto, who worked at the national monument for four years. [30]

James Ferguson began working at Effigy Mounds in 1974 under the authority of the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act (CETA), and continued until 1979. His successor, Stuart Blackdeer, entered on duty in 1980 and has worked for the monument ever since, with the exception of one year during which he was unable to work while recovering from injuries incurred in an automobile accident.

Rodney Rovang began his tour at Effigy Mounds in 1980 as a seasonal ranger, and continued in that position until he assumed a permanent position as resources management specialist in 1985. At that time, he began an intensive training program addressing resources management issues. Rovang returned to the monument upon completing the course, and now serves as the area's resources management specialist.

Other personnel changes in the 1980s included the addition of Robert W. Petersen to the seasonal ranger staff in 1982. Petersen served at Effigy Mounds until 1986, when he accepted a permanent position at Natchez Trace Parkway, which spans the states of Mississippi, Tennessee, and Alabama. Beverly J. Siglin succeeded Jacquelyn Lamb in 1986. Administrative Technician Siglin was active in community affairs and particularly enjoyed little theater productions, in which she acted and directed. She is also active in promoting women's causes in northeastern Iowa. [31] In January 1989, Siglin left the national monument for an administrative position at Boston National Historical Park, Massachusetts. She was succeeded by Florencia ("Friday") Wiles the following March.

Appendix D contains an annual summary of monument staff.

¹Monthly Narrative Reports, December 1949-March 1950.

²Quotation from Monthly Narrative Report, July 1950; other information from Monthly Narrative Reports, February-July, 1950; Activities Reports, May 21-27, and June 18-24, 1950; and Fact File, Personnel, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

³Monthly Narrative Reports, June—October 1950; and Activities Reports, June 18-24, July 23-29, and September 10-16, 1950.

⁴Narrative Reports, January and February, 1951.

⁵Activities Report, September 10—16, 1950; and Monthly Narrative Report, May 1951.116

⁶Wilfred D. Logan, interview with William S. Wood, Tucson, Arizona, March 10, 1987.

⁷Robert T. Bray, interview with Wood, Columbia, Missouri, January 15, 1987.

⁸Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987; Bray, interview with Wood, January 15, 1987; and Dale Henning, interview with Wood, Decorah, Iowa, February 9, 1987.

⁹Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987.

¹⁰Fact File, Personnel, and personal communication, Joyce Nading to author, July 1988.

¹¹Monthly Narrative Reports, October and November, 1951.

¹²Monthly Narrative Reports, October and November, 1952.

¹³Monthly Narrative Reports, January-December, 1952.

¹⁴Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987.

¹⁵Monthly Narrative Reports, April-October, 1953.

¹⁶David Thompson, Jr., had a distinguished career in the National Park Service, which included the superintendencies of Ozark National Scenic Riverways, Missouri, and Sequoia and Kings Canyon National Parks, California; he also served as Regional Director for the Southeast Region, headquartered in Atlanta, Georgia.

¹⁷Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987; and Monthly Narrative Reports, March-June, 1957.

¹⁸Bray, interview with Wood, January 15, 1987; and Monthly Narrative Reports, March-June, 1957.

¹⁹Monthly Narrative Reports, December 1958-February 1959; and Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987.

²⁰Monthly Narrative Reports, December 1958 and May 1959.

²¹Fact File, Personnel; and personal communication, Nading to author, June 1988.

²²Ibid., and Jackie Lamb to Joyce Nading, August 1, 1988.

²³Fact File, Personnel.

²⁴Ibid

²⁵Ibid

²⁶This decision reflected a Servicewide trend to appoint archeologists to positions in the archeological centers, where they could be made available for park projects as needed, rather than placing archeologists in park positions.

²⁷Ibid., and James David, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987; Bernard J. Carnicle, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987; Dan Bickel, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987; and Thomas A. Munson, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

²⁸Munson, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; David, interview with Wood, February 11, 1987; Logan, interview with Wood, March 10, 1987; Dennis J. Runge, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987; Jacquelyn J. Lamb, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987; and Rodney Rovang, interview with Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

²⁹David returned to Effigy Mounds National Monument as park ranger (archeologist) in 1981. His title was changed to chief, interpretation and resources management, three years later.

³⁰Fact File, Personnel.

³¹Fact File, Personnel; and Beverly J. Siglin, interview with author, Effigy Mounds National Monument, March 2, 1988.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Seven:

DEVELOPING THE NATIONAL MONUMENT

When Joe Kennedy arrived at the newly-proclaimed Effigy Mounds National Monument in November 1949, the only potential facilities were an abandoned fifty-year-old farmhouse that had never been wired for electricity or piped for water, an old chicken coop that provided a home for a number of black snakes, a shabby barn and two equally tumbledown sheds, and a ninety-five-foot deep well which was in poor condition. An illegal dump existed across the Yellow River from these humble structures. There were no trails, signs, fences, driveways, parking areas, nor comfort station. There was not even a space suitable for Kennedy's use as an office. Certainly, much work needed to be done.

Kennedy immediately razed the more dilapidated of the two sheds and cleaned and painted the other. By the end of February 1950, he arranged for contractors to rehabilitate the farmhouse for

his family's use. Work on the house began the following month, supervised by National Park Service Architect F.R. Robertson, who was stationed at the monument from March 20 to April 15, 1950. Progress was slow due to funding problems, distractions such as a brush fire nearby, oppressive rains, and other problems. [1]

Much of Kennedy's work during his first months onsite was geared toward making the farmhouse habitable. This included arranging to have the house serviced with utilities. The shortest course for tapping into existing electrical lines involved running cables across the neighboring Liebhardt land, but the Liebhardts refused to permit the line to cross their property, so the Rural Electrification Association ran it along the highway. The longer route increased the cost of the installation, but Kennedy persuaded other area residents to add electrical service at the same time, thus reducing the total cost to the National Park Service. [2]



Figure 16: The farmhouse and chicken coop at the headquarters area, as it appeared when Superintendent William J. ("Joe") Kennedy arrived at Effigy Mounds National Monument in 1949. Photography unknown [probably Joe Kennedy], Negative #2, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Work to make the area liveable continued throughout the spring. Workers pumped out the well, razed the barn, and converted the chicken coop into a tool shed. Regional office personnel provided designs for water and sewage systems. It took two men two days to scythe the tall grass and weeds between the house and the highway.

On the first of June, the Kennedys' landlord asked them to move out of the rental house in McGregor; their son was getting married and needed the house for himself and his bride. At the time, the farmhouse at the national monument still lacked electricity, water, and a sewer system. Following some frantic activity, the house was readied and the Kennedys moved in on July 7, 1950. [3]

Shortly before the Kennedys took up residence at the monument, the Service constructed a gravel driveway with access from State Highway 13, [\[4\]](#) a twenty—car parking area, a road (much of which followed an existing track to a farm located adjacent to the national monument's west boundary), and a rough trail to the mound group at Fire Point. Workers scythed the mounds along the trail and sprayed an exfoliator to clear the view at Fire Point. The state highway department cleared away the trash dump on the south side of Highway 13. [\[5\]](#) The following summer, Kennedy accomplished some modifications to the trail and erected a chain link fence at Fire Point to prevent visitors from falling off the bluff top. [\[6\]](#)

The National Park Service erected a flagstaff, and the flag first flew over the national monument on July 23, 1950. The first interpretive signs, one near the Little Bear mound directing visitors to Fire Point, and another at Fire Point warning visitors about the steep cliff, were erected about the same time. In late summer, the highway department filled a low area near a culvert to create a forty—foot wide entrance "road" to the monument, and Kennedy ordered his maintenance staff to construct a retaining wall to hold the fill in place. After long discussions between representatives of the National Park Service and the highway department, the state agreed to allow the Service to erect an entrance sign on the highway right—of—way. [\[7\]](#) On August 24, 1950, the Service erected a sign to mark the monument's entrance. [\[8\]](#)

By December, heavy snows eliminated visitation by the public and by regional staff members. Kennedy installed linoleum on the office floor of the new shed, spread gravel over the floor of the maintenance portion of the structure, and had the building wired for electricity. In the spring, Kennedy had concrete slabs poured in front of the new shed and chicken coop, and painted the outsides of the two structures. He also had windows installed in the coop, which became the visitor contact station. During clement weather, a tarpaulin tent was stretched out from the front of the chicken coop, and contact with visitors took place outside. [\[10\]](#)

A couple of cold northeastern Iowa winters demonstrated the need to insulate the superintendent's residence; insulation was added in 1952. [\[11\]](#) The Service painted the house exterior white with green trim and had telephone service installed in spring 1952; the interior of the house was painted the following winter. Oil heat was provided to the equipment shed/office building in November 1952. [\[12\]](#)

To make the south unit more accessible to visitors, the National Park Service removed some barbed wire fences and smoothed out an extant portion of the Old Military Road to facilitate transportation to the Marching Bear mounds. [\[13\]](#) Extremely heavy visitation during the fall 1951 color season showed the existing headquarters parking area to be grossly inadequate, [\[14\]](#) so the Service enlarged it to accommodate thirty vehicles. National Park Service maintenance workers improved the north unit's Fire Point trail and expanded it to one and one—quarter miles. For the first time the Service made an effigy mound, the Little Bear, more visible to the public by removing a two—foot—wide strip of sod from its base and replacing the grass with crushed white stone. [\[15\]](#)

In April 1953 the pump serving the headquarters complex broke and the drinking water was found to be unsafe for infants and pregnant women due to a high concentration of nitrates. The monument was without water for about six weeks while the pump was removed, repaired, and

reinstalled. Even after the repairs, the water remained unsafe for infants. The National Park Service installed a new pump a few months later. [\[16\]](#)

Just as incredibly, heavy thunderstorms delayed progress in the construction of temporary facilities in 1951 and similar storms in 1953 caused the Service to make many repairs to the existing limited development. The National Park Service installed a drain in the parking area to assist with drainage, and regravelled the lot and driveway. They also built slopes behind the shed and chicken coop to prevent those structures from washing away. The Service accomplished considerable repairs to trails and cleanup of storm damage. Kennedy ordered the planting of trees at the heads of gullies to deflect the heavy flow of water. In other areas, maintenance workers built small dams to check the flow. [\[17\]](#) Oddly enough, by September the problems caused by the spring's heavy rains were replaced by a late—summer drought. The extremely dry conditions caused rocks along the trail's edge to fall away, and the maintenance crew spent eight work days in September replacing the rock edging. [\[18\]](#)

The following year the monument's well caved in, leaving the area without water for drinking, fire fighting, or any other purpose. The National Park Service drilled a new, deeper well, which finally eliminated the nitrate problem which had made the water unsafe. Until the new well was completed, however, the superintendent and his family were forced to truck water into the monument in ten-gallon milk cans. [\[19\]](#)

By the mid-1950s, the temporary headquarters and preliminary development were complete. The north unit included the rehabilitated farmhouse which served as the superintendent's residence, the chicken coop adapted for use as a tool room and visitor contact station, a frame shed used for office space and equipment storage, and two pit privies. The complex had electricity, telephone service, and adequate water and sewage systems. There was a crushed rock 300-foot driveway leading to a thirty-car parking area, as well as 1.9 miles of graveled trail leading up to Fire Point and the Little Bear mound. There were no facilities in the south unit, although a segment of the Old Military Road had been cleared. [\[20\]](#)

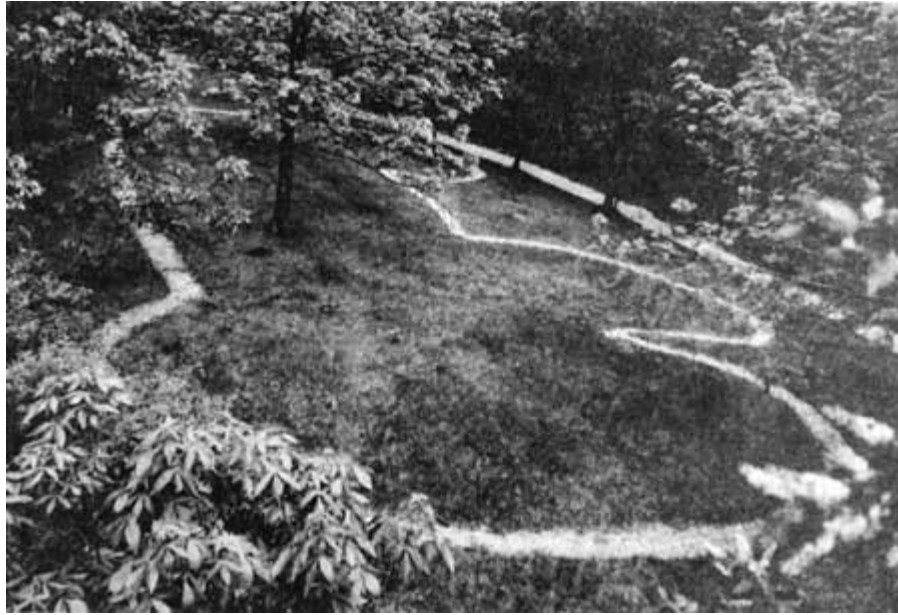


Figure 17: The Little Bear mound with the north unit trail in the background, ca. 1952. Negative #1062, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Simultaneous with completion of the temporary head quarters and other preliminary development, the Service pursued plans for permanent facilities. At the time, National Park Service Director Conrad Wirth favored the inclusion of the national monument as part of a Mississippi River National Parkway, an undefined entity under consideration as a unit of the National Park System. Others concerned themselves with the more realistic task of planning for the development of the existing national monument, and began preparing a master plan for the area. [21]

In the 1950s, National Park Service master plans assessed all the known facts about the park unit and addressed protection, use, and development needs related to management of the area.

A National Park Service master plan . . . consists of many maps and pages of written material covering every conceivable bit of information on an area, including its natural features, history and archeology, engineering, road construction, developments of all kinds, forest—fire protection, maintenance, and nearly everything that must be considered in planning the protection and development of a piece of land for public use. [22]

Unfortunately, inability to implement master plans was a Servicewide problem during and after the second world war, when funding of park development and maintenance was cut to a minimum while Congress diverted tax dollars to the war effort and the conversion to a peacetime economy. By the mid-1950s, the National Park Service was deeply concerned with the System's failure to accommodate adequately its own needs and those of visitors to the parks. A decade after the war ended, complaints about the nonexistent or dilapidated park facilities were common. Charles Stevenson, in his article entitled "The Shocking Truth about Our National

Parks" [23] brought the problem to the attention of households across the nation by quoting National Park Service Director Conrad Wirth:

"It is not possible to provide essential services. Visitor concentration points can't be kept in sanitary condition. Comfort stations can't be kept clean and serviced. Water, sewer, and electrical systems are taxed to the utmost. Protective services to safeguard the public and preserve park values are far short of requirements. Physical facilities are deteriorating or are inadequate to meet public needs. Some of the camps are approaching rural slums. We actually get scared when we think of the bad health conditions." [24]

Wirth's concerns and popular interest generated a new thrust aimed at the implementation of park master plans, specifically at those aspects of the plans dealing with facilities development or rehabilitation. The program, known as Mission 66, was comprehensive and received full support from the secretary of the interior, Congress, and even the president. [25] Mission 66 provided the support and the impetus that in turn resulted in funding for much-needed development. Effigy Mounds National Monument's draft master plan could not have been completed at a more fortunate time.

Using the master plans as a base, parks Servicewide prepared prospectuses clarifying and/or modifying their master plan development schemes. The prospectuses reiterated the park's significance and management and development themes, outlined the park's management organization, and mentioned anticipated improvements which were not to be covered by Mission 66. The "meat" of the prospectus was a narrative outline of the Mission 66 development program.

The Effigy Mounds master plan, approved by Director Arthur E. Demaray in 1951, proposed the construction of an administration and museum building, two residences, and two single-hole pit toilets. [26] The Mission 66 Prospectus, drafted in 1955 and approved in 1956, built on the master plan and addressed such issues as visitor accommodations and services, conservation and protection of monument resources, circulation, utility systems, administrative facilities, employee housing, other physical improvements, and maintenance and management costs. [27]

The prospectus proposed several improvements for the national monument, including

... a visitor center on the site of the present headquarters area; a road into the south unit of the monument; a contact station and trail system at the Marching Bear mound group; parking area and scenic overlook along the bluff-edge north of the Marching Bear mound group, with a trail running north to a small but unique mound group on the bluff-top; and an expanded trail system in the north unit beyond the present Fire Point mound group trail. [28]

The prospectus further recommended construction of two residences for park employees, an overpass above Highway 13 and a bridge crossing the Yellow River, which would connect the proposed 135-car parking area with the south unit. [29]

There were major changes to these proposals in the late 1950s: The Regional Mission 66 Committee deleted the proposed overpass in 1955 on the grounds there was not enough

anticipated traffic to justify the expense. The committee also deleted the proposed south unit overlook because similar views were available at Pike's Peak state Park, Iowa. See Acting Regional Director I. J. Castro to Superintendent [Berrett], August 10, 1955.

In 1958 Harvey Cornell, Supervisory Landscape Architect with the National Park Service's Eastern Office of Design and Construction, recommended reducing the parking area to a sixty—car lot with stabilized turf to accommodate overflow during the peak visitor season. Regional Chief of Operations George Bagglely agreed with the suggestion. See Cornell to Berrett, January 31, 1958; and Bagglely to Berrett, February 10, 1958.

The Mission 66 Prospectus assumed that eighty percent of future visitation would be in the form of vehicular tours of the south unit, with stops at the Marching Bear group and one or two scenic overlooks.

It should be noted that the proposed south unit development has been on and off until "finally" put to rest by Superintendent Tom Munson in 1972, who had it deleted from the monument's proposed development requests pending completion of a revised master plan. (See Superintendent Thomas Munson to Program Coordinator Lorraine Mintzmyer, April 28, 1972; and Acting Regional Director Merrill D. Beal to Superintendent [Munson], August 15, 1974.) That revised document, now known as a general management plan, is currently being prepared by a team of monument, regional, and Denver Service Center staff.

Assistant Chief Engineer L.M. Clauson of the Iowa State Highway Commission met with National Park Service Regional Director Howard Baker, Eastern Office of Design and Construction (EODC) Landscape Architect Harvey Cornell, and Region II Highway Engineer Barnes MacDonald to go over the master plan, and Clauson agreed to cooperate with the Service, as needed. A National Park Service request that the state provide a crosswalk and caution blinkers at the monument's entrance was rejected a year later because the state Highway Commission lacked legal authority to provide such services. [\[30\]](#)

Because commercial water and sewage facilities were not adequate to serve the proposed construction, the prospectus also recommended the construction of "a 50,000 gallon reservoir for water to be pumped from an existing well" and of sewage systems to serve the visitor center and residences. [\[31\]](#)

During the Mission 66 planning process, there was a conscious decision not to include campsites, picnic shelters and tables, benches, and fireplaces, because all of these accommodations were available at nearby Pike's Peak State Park, Iowa, and Wyalusing State Park just across the Mississippi River in Wisconsin. The Service also agreed there would be no need for concessions operations at Effigy Mounds National Monument because ample services were available in Marquette and McGregor, Iowa, and Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, all located within five miles of the national monument. [\[32\]](#)

Prepared by the national monument staff, the Mission 66 Prospectus was thoroughly reviewed by regional office professionals and staff at the Service's Eastern Office of Design and Construction. EODC Chief Edward S. Zimmer, based on his review of a topographical map of the area, said

the terrain north of Highway 13 did not appear to be suitable for the facilities proposed for that location. Zimmer expressed his further concern that the area was so cramped, expansion of the facilities, if needed in the future, would be impossible. He recommended placing the visitor center and parking area at the proposed Mississippi River overlook in the south unit of the monument, and constructing a contact station and parking area between the entrance north of Highway 13 and the proposed overpass. Zimmer further recommended that the contact station be the main visitor contact point during the winter months, when the remainder of the monument be closed off. He also advised that the residential-utility area be "located adjacent to but south of the state Highway, opposite the present headquarters area," a suggestion he believed even more important if the Service built the visitor center at the site of the existing headquarters, as proposed in the approved prospectus. [33]

Zimmer may not have been aware that the space south of Highway 13 was considered for headquarters development in 1953, when Thomas C. Vint was Chief of the EODC. In fact, EODC had promoted the area south of Highway 13 for years, but both the region and the monument preferred the scheme that was ultimately included in the Mission 66 Prospectus. Superintendent Berrett and the regional office staff rejected the area south of the highway because it did not provide enough space for the proposed facilities, nor did it allow for possible future expansion. Further, the park and regional staffs believed the flow of traffic was more logical as ultimately proposed in the Mission 66 Prospectus. [34] Thus, although Zimmer presented his comments on the recently approved Mission 66 Prospectus as though they were new objections based on data (the topographical map) only recently made available to the Service, in actuality he was repeating ideas raised by the EODC for several years. When informed the proposals would not be changed as per his suggestions, Zimmer accepted the Director's decision concerning most of the complex, but continued to argue for construction of the residences in the area south of Highway 13. [35]

While the Eastern Office of Design and Construction never agreed with the proposed layout of headquarters facilities, the monument and regional staffs never fundamentally disagreed. Although Regional Director Howard Baker favored a scheme which showed the overpass to the south unit at a location other than the one which Superintendent Berrett favored and Director Wirth approved, (a moot point, since the overpass portion of the plan was never implemented,) the regional and monument staffs agreed on the basic design, with one exception. Superintendent Berrett opposed the construction of a footbridge from the visitor center to the trail; he believed it was a waste of money, particularly since he expected use of the north unit to be severely reduced when the south unit was developed. On all other aspects of the design, the monument and regional staffs were in complete agreement. [36]

Mission 66 development at Effigy Mounds National Monument was initially scheduled to take place during the final phase of the program, or about 1964. Inquiries by Congressman Henry O. Talle -caused the Effigy Mounds projects to be moved to the last part of the first phase of Mission 66, with funding for the water and sewer systems and the paving project in 1959 and funding for the buildings the following year. With funding imminent, Superintendent Berrett began searching for office and storage space in McGregor for the Park Service to use during construction. Unfortunately, he found that no one was interested in leasing space to the Service

because the paperwork was too burdensome. Berrett was undoubtedly relieved when the Masons offered space in the basement of their lodge at no cost to the government. [37]

Preliminary drawing NM-EFF-3005, "Residences and Storage Workshop Building," was distributed for review on June 19, 1958, and approved in concept by the superintendent two days later. Design for the houses was based on a design for similar structures at Glacier National Park; the Service made some modifications to the preliminary design to adapt the buildings for the northeastern Iowa environment. Working drawings for the three—bedroom structures were completed July 25, 1958. Due to limited space available for development, one of the residences was connected to the workshop. The Service attempted to advertise the construction of the residences for bids soon after their approval, but lack of administrative assistance at the monument, the unavailability of qualified personnel to supervise the project, and the inability to complete the houses before winter forced a decision to delay the construction of the houses until spring, when one contract could be awarded for the residences, workshop, and the visitor center. [38]

The visitor center was designed to include an exhibit room, curatorial work and storage space, an audio—visual room, administrative offices, and restrooms. The exhibit space and the theater were designed without windows; all other public spaces include large windows permitting visitors to view the Mississippi River. Visitors enter an exterior lobby, proceed to the right to tour the museum exhibits, then to the theater for the audio—visual program, and out the lobby and across a footbridge to the trail which leads to the mounds. The National Park Service designed the restrooms to serve both the administrative offices and visitors, with entrances on both the exterior of the building and the interior hallway. [39] The EODC designed the visitor center and other structures to be unobtrusive. Like the preliminary designs for the residences and workshop, the superintendent approved the design for the visitor center on June 21, 1958. Construction drawings were completed on March 17, 1959. [40] Because 24-hour National Park Service presence at the monument was deemed essential to resource protection, and the existing residence would have to be removed to make room for the visitor center and parking area, the Service made completion of the two residences a high priority.

The National Park Service distributed construction documents for the visitor center, residences, workshop, and the water and sewage systems among prospective contractors on March 23, 1959. There was an addendum to modify the construction plans to meet current code requirements. The Service opened the construction bids on April 12, 1959. [41]

Gordon N. Peterson of Garnaville, Iowa, won the contract for construction of the buildings and utilities. Archeological survey work associated with the construction projects was postponed until construction was imminent so the area would not be torn up longer than necessary. [42] Demolition of some of the existing structures and grading of the site began on May 26, 1959. On the first of June, excavations for the footings at the residence began; similar excavation was accomplished for the visitor center on beginning June 13. The following week, Peterson began work on the water and the residential sewage systems [43] and laying of water lines. Work continued on the footings and masonry work for all structures in turn. On July 16, the contractor constructed a new pump house and added drainage for the residences and workshop. By October

2, the residences were both completely enclosed, and Peterson's crew began working on interior finishes.

Late in 1959, workers installed the 50,000—gallon water reservoir, but not without some problems. The excavators encountered ledge rock while digging the hole to accommodate the reservoir. To reduce the amount of rock to be excavated and ensure adequate backfill, it was agreed to turn the reservoir 90 degrees from its designed location and to move it uphill. This created hazardous working conditions, and required the use of blasting materials. The only recorded construction—related accident occurred on December 10, 1959, when subcontractor Cyril Platten was pinned under a large boulder and mass of frozen earth while backfilling the water reservoir area. Other workers dug him out of the hole and carried him down the hill, a process which took three-quarters of an hour. Fortunately, Platten's injuries were not serious, although he was hospitalized for three days. [\[44\]](#)

Adverse weather cost the project a few days in November, but the crew was able to resume work November 13. Eastern Office of Design and Construction Architect Meir Sofair was the Service's onsite supervisor for the project; he was onsite from July 3 to December 20, 1959, and again from April 8 to September 7, 1960. The project shut down for the season due to adverse weather conditions on January 6, 1960. [\[45\]](#)

By the end of the first season, construction of the residences was substantially complete. The contractor permitted Superintendent Jim Tobin and his family to occupy quarters no. 5 on December 21, 1959, and Archeologist Earl Ingmanson and his family moved into quarters no. 4 on January 6, 1960. The total cost of construction of the two residences was \$40,802.60. [\[46\]](#)

On February 10, 1960, workers dismantled the old farmhouse. Extremely wet conditions caused the state to place an embargo forbidding the transfer of heavy materials on Highway 13 from Marquette to Waukon, Iowa, from March 23 to May 12. The embargo made it difficult to get materials to the worksite. Nevertheless, construction resumed on the remaining work in April. On April 13, 1960, Peterson's crew dismantled and removed the old storage shed. They completed the new workshop on June 30, 1960. [\[47\]](#) That same day, the National Park Service granted final acceptance to the two residences and the workshop/storage building, as well as the water and sewage. [\[48\]](#)

The visitor center design called for exterior panels of porcelain enamel backed with plastic foam to which plaster would be attached on the interior. Peterson's men installed the porcelain panels in the visitor center in July, and began plastering soon thereafter. Unfortunately, the weight of the plaster pulled the foam plastic backing away from the enamel panels; the adhesive was unable to support the added weight of the plaster. There was some delay in the project while National Park Service architects sought an alternative design. The failure of the adhesive to hold the foam backing was solved by the installation of metal lath held in place by metal clips; the plaster was applied to the lath, not directly to the foam. Architect Sofair recommended the project for approval on September 12, 1960. [\[49\]](#)

The gravel driveway and parking area were obliterated to make way for the facilities development, and the Service provided interim parking by placing sand on some grass

immediately south of Highway 13 and constructing a footbridge over a ditch to provide visitor access to the north unit.

Plans and specifications for the headquarters roads and the 55—car, 3—bus parking area were completed on February 25, 1959, and E.C. Schroeder Company of McGregor, Iowa, won the contract. Schroeder's crew prepared the area in May and June, then removed their equipment from the worksite. Superintendent Tobin grew increasingly upset as the construction season passed and no further progress was made on the paving project. On August 4, 1959, Superintendent Tobin threatened to liquidate the contract if work was not resumed immediately. Nine days later, Schroeder's crew reappeared and performed the remainder of their duties in excellent fashion, including some changes to the original design resulting in a better parking area. There were further delays resulting from heavy rains and then early snows during the fall of 1959, and the project was shut down for the season on November 2. The road embargo resulted in a slow start the following spring. Schroeder's men were unable to move materials onto the site until the embargo was lifted on May 12, 1960. The paving was completed and the Service accepted the work on July 25. [50]



Figure 18: The visitor center as viewed from the Fire Point trail, ca. 1960. Photographer unknown. Negative #691, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

The Green Thumb Nursery of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, won the contract for landscaping the headquarters area. This project, too, was delayed by the contractor's inability to haul topsoil to the worksite because of the embargo on Highway 13. When the embargo was lifted, the contractor brought in the topsoil and sodded the area with eighty percent bluegrass sod. The contractor also cleared some trees to create a vista to the Mississippi River from the visitor center. [51] The visitor center was opened to the public on September 17, 1960, and was formally dedicated on May 20, 1961. [52]

Because the entrance sign installed in 1950 was worn and did not comply with the Department of the Interior's standards, the National Park Service contracted with Gordon Peterson to construct a base for a new entrance sign from materials similar to those used in the visitor center and other structures. Monument maintenance workers routed the wooden portion of the sign, which bore a picture of a bear effigy. The sign was completed on May 19, 1962. [\[53\]](#)

About the same time the Park Service installed the new entrance sign, Sny Magill finally became a part of Effigy Mounds National Monument. There were no Mission 66 projects scheduled for Sny Magill; however, some minor development occurred at Sny Magill shortly before the property was transferred to the National Park Service.

In 1957, the Iowa Conservation Commission requested permission from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to build a small road and boat ramp at Sny Magill, and Superintendent Berrett objected. [\[54\]](#) In June 1958, the Iowa Conservation Commission again requested permission to build a ramp, an access road, and parking space for about twenty cars with boat trailers. Late that month, Superintendent Berrett, National Park Service landscape architects George Baggeley and Murray George, Regional Archeologist Paul Beaubien, Lloyd Bailey of the Iowa Conservation Commission, and Fish and Wildlife Service Refuge Manager Donald Gray met onsite to determine a location for the access road, and to study possible effects on the mounds. All involved agreed the best route for the road would utilize the existing railroad underpass extending due east to Johnson's Slough for the road, and that the limited development proposed by the Iowa Conservation Commission would not adversely affect the mounds. The state agreed not to construct any other recreational or concession facilities in the area. [\[55\]](#)

The Fish and Wildlife Service prepared a draft special use permit authorizing the construction late that year, and Superintendent Tobin (who succeeded Berrett in November 1958) transmitted it to the Regional Director for comments. [\[56\]](#) The National Park Service offered no objections to the draft permit, and on March 4, 1959, the Fish and Wildlife Service transmitted to the Iowa Conservation Commission an approved permit authorizing the construction of a 1,900-foot-long, 100-foot—wide gravel road and a concrete ramp at Sny Magill. [\[57\]](#) The National Park Service has continued to renew special use permits to allow the state to operate the ramp. [\[58\]](#)

Also under the auspices of the Mission 66 program, Tobin contracted with A.A. Rhomberg of Dubuque, Iowa, to survey the monument's north, west, and south boundaries in 1958. Rhomberg and his crew marked the boundaries with four—by—four—inch cast concrete posts, and set wooden stakes at intermediate points to aid in erecting a fence along the boundary lines. Rhomberg discovered the monument's east—west line had been incorrectly marked, apparently reducing the size of the monument by 3.445 acres in favor of neighbor Casper Schaefer. Schaefer disputed Rhomberg's report, and retained an attorney to settle the dispute, but the matter never went to court. On June 18, M.A. Moser Construction Company was hired to erect a barbed—wire fence along the recently surveyed boundaries. The fence, completed in September, included four strands of barbed wire set in rock anchors "to assure a taut cattle[—]proof fence." The fence was also intended to prevent poaching and encroachment of logging activities on neighboring lands. [\[59\]](#)

Superintendent Tobin directed a major overhaul of the north unit trails the following year. Tobin had park laborers relocate three segments of the self-guiding loop trail; extended the graveled trail 0.3 miles from the Great Bear mound to two new scenic overlooks where log barriers were built to protect visitors from falling; added 1.8 miles of wooden trail from the overlooks to Hanging Rock; installed five interpretive panels along the trail; and rehabilitated mounds 55, 56, and 57. [60]

Beautification of the developed area of the national monument resulted from the direct orders of President Lyndon Johnson, who, on May 24, 1965, stated his desire that "all Federal buildings be beautified through appropriate planting." Johnson demanded that improvements be made immediately, and called for a progress report on June 1. Fortunately, a landscaping plan for the area had been prepared. Superintendent Stuart H. Maule ordered the plants and had them delivered and planted the same day! [61]

There have been some changes to the workshop, residences, visitor center, and parking area in recent years. In 1983, the National Park Service added a twenty-five by twenty foot flammable storage room to the workshop's west side. Designed by Ambrose Jackson and Associates of Omaha, Nebraska, [62] the construction was accomplished by Tesar Excavation and Building Construction of Garnavillo. Tesar began work on October 24, 1983, and completed the project the following February 29. [63] Frustrated by the need to repaint the residences every four years, the Service contracted with Vaaler's Home Improvement Company of LaCrosse, Wisconsin, to install vinyl siding on the structures. [64]

Changes to the visitor center included reroofing in 1973, accomplished under contract with Carl Fitzgerald Roofing and Construction Company, of Waukon, Iowa, [65] installation of a suspended ceiling and ceiling insulation by Stilwell Construction Company in 1981, [66] and another reroofing plus the installation of a skylight in 1986. This work was done by Interstate Roofing and Waterproofing, Inc., of Onalaska, Wisconsin. [67] In 1983, the National Park Service added a basement beneath the visitor center to accommodate the need for curatorial storage and work space. Ambrose Jackson and Associates provided the design. [68] Stilwell Construction Company of Waukon won the construction contract. [69] In 1987 the National Park Service modified the restrooms, eliminating the exterior access. Handicapped access to the restrooms was also installed in 1987. The work was accomplished by Stilwell Construction Company of Waukon. [70]

Over the years, the National Park Service had frequently discussed its concern for the safety of travelers on Highway 76 (formerly Highway 13) with the Iowa Highway Commission. These travelers could not see the monument entrance until they were only 150 yards away. Several near—misses in 1978 prompted the Service to bring the matter, once again, to the attention of the highway commission. In response to the Service's request the state of Iowa added a twelve—foot wide turn lane and relocated the monument's entrance road in 1980. [71]

The Service also improved the north unit trail system. In 1981, Tesar Excavation and Building Construction Company of Garnavillo installed safety guardrails at Hanging Rock and the Twin Views overlook, and constructed a stone stairway directly below Fire Point. [72] Four years

later, the Service contracted with West Side Waukon Lumber to erect guardrails on the switchbacks on the Fire Point trail and along the stone stairway. [73]

In recent years, the Iowa Conservation Commission consulted with the National Park Service concerning the Commission's desires to upgrade of the facilities at Sny Magill. In December 1983, the commission's District II fisheries supervisor, David L. Moeller, requested permission to construct a two—lane concrete boat ramp into Johnson's Slough, to provide a 40- by 125-yard graveled parking area, and to trim branches from low—hanging trees. Moeller stated the intent was to improve the facilities for current users, but the Service feared the suggested improvements would increase visitor use of the area. Ranger Jim David noted there were already up to forty cars parked in the area at one time during peak periods, and the monument staff was unable to patrol the area more than once or twice each week during the summer, and less often during the remaining months. Further, the monument's master plan, prepared before Sny Magill became part of the national monument, did not address the Sny Magill unit. Finally, the Service was concerned over both short- and long-term effects on the archeological resources as well as natural resources in the area, particularly the red—shouldered hawk and other endangered and/or threatened species. After several months of consultation with Regional specialists in planning and cultural and natural resources management, Superintendent Thomas Munson informed Moeller that the Service was "not prepared to upgrade those facilities at this time. . . ." and that "The Sny Magill area is the largest extant mound group in North America and, as such, we want to regard it as an archeological trove with very minimal visitor use." [74] The Iowa Conservation Commission appealed to National Park Service Midwest Regional Director Charles ("Chuck") Odegaard for assistance; on September 14, 1984, Odegaard responded in support of Munson's concerns, and stated that the Service would postpone a decision on any increased development at Sny Magill until the monument's new general management plan, scheduled to be prepared in the mid- to late—1980s, was completed. [75]

The National Park Service did allow one minor change at Sny Magill. In 1987, the National Park Service permitted the Fish and Wildlife Service to construct a small information kiosk adjacent to the boat ramp. The kiosk contains information concerning the Upper Mississippi River Wildlife and Fish Refuge and access to the refuge from Sny Magill. [76]

The developments accomplished under the Mission 66 program and after continue to serve the monument well, with the exception of the continued problem of parking congestion during the fall color season. A team of monument, regional, and Denver Service Center personnel currently are exploring the need for further development to meet the monument's general management needs.

¹Monthly Narrative Reports, December 1949-February 1950; and F.R. Robertson to files, April 19, 1950.

²Monthly Narrative Reports, March-June 1950.

³Activities Reports, March-June, 1950.

⁴The number was changed to 76 on January 1, 1969, when several states adjusted their highway numbers to conform with neighboring states. See C.S. Carmean, Traffic Engineer, Iowa State Highway Commission, to Superintendent Milt Thompson, October 23, 1968; and Des Moines Sunday Register, March 24, 1968.

⁵Activities Reports, March 5-May 27, 1950, inclusive; and Monthly Narrative Reports, December 1949-February 1950 and May-July 1950.

⁶Monthly Narrative Reports, April and May 1951; and Robert G. Hall, Assistant Regional Director, to Director [Newton Drury], January 16, 1951.

The following October, Kennedy hired Marquette farmer Ralph Blackwell to build a temporary equipment storage shed which also housed a small office. Blackwell provided his own tractor, loader gasoline, materials, and labor for a fee of \$3.00 per hour. [9] The National Park Service also constructed two privies for public use.

⁷See Regional Historian Merrill Mattes and Chief of Lands George F. Ingalls to files, September 11, 1950; and miscellaneous correspondence between the National Park Service and the State Highway Commission, May 12-September 11, 1950.

⁸Monthly Narrative Reports, July and August 1950; and Monthly Narrative Report, October 1952.

⁹Superintendent William J. Kennedy to Regional Director [Lawrence C. Merriam], Region II, October 16, 1950.

¹⁰Regional Architect John B. Cabot to Kennedy, December 5, 1951.

¹¹Assistant Regional Director Hall to Kennedy, May 9, 1952.

¹²Monthly Narrative Reports, January-June and November 1952.

¹³Monthly Narrative Reports, March-June 1951.

¹⁴Monthly Narrative Report, September 1951.

¹⁵Monthly Narrative Reports, May-August 1952; and [Draft] Mission 66 Prospectus, July 13, 1955.

¹⁶Monthly Narrative Reports, April-December 1953.

¹⁷Monthly Narrative Reports, May-August 1953.

¹⁸Monthly Narrative Report, September 1953.

¹⁹Monthly Narrative Reports, September-December 1953.

²⁰[Draft] Mission 66 Prospectus, July 13, 1955.

²¹See Monthly Narrative Reports, April-June 1950.

²²Conrad L. Wirth, Parks, Politics, and the People (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1980), 58.

²³Reader's Digest, January 1955.

²⁴See Wirth, Parks, Politics, and the People, 59.

²⁵Wirth, Parks, Politics, and the People, 238. For a more thorough discussion of Mission 66, see Chapter 9, "Mission 66 and the Road to the Future," 237-284.

²⁶Master Plan Draft Outline, 1953; and National Park Service drawings NM—EFF 2002 and 2003, 1951.

²⁷See [Draft] Mission 66 Prospectus, Effigy Mounds National Monument, July 13, 1955; and Mission 66 prospectus, Effigy Mounds National Monument, June 2, 1956.

²⁸Mission 66 Prospectus, June 29, 1956.

²⁹*Ibid.*

³⁰See memorandum, Regional Director Howard Baker to Wirth, April 6, 1956; and Monthly Narrative Report, June 1959.

³¹Memorandum, Baker to Wirth, April 6, 1956; and Monthly Narrative Report, June 1959.

³²Memorandum, Superintendent Walter T. Berrett to Baker, June 29, 1956.

³³Memorandum, Edward S. Zimmer, Chief, Eastern Office of Design and Construction, to Wirth, November 29, 1956.

³⁴Memorandum, John B. Cabot, Acting Assistant Regional Director, Midwest Region, to Wirth, November 27, 1953; memorandum, Thomas C. Vint, Chief, Eastern Office of Design and Construction, to Baker, January 4, 1954; memorandum, Baker to Wirth, July 1, 1955; memorandum, Berrett to Baker, July 7, 1955; handwritten note, Zimmer to Berrett, July 13, 1955; and memorandum Vint to Baker, August 25, 1955.

³⁵Memorandum, Zimmer to Wirth, January 15, 1957.

³⁶See memorandum, Berrett to Zimmer, November 25, 1957; memorandum, Baker to Zimmer, December 3, 1957; memorandum, Dick Sutton, Acting Chief, Eastern Office of Design and Construction, to Zimmer, December 26, 1957; and memorandum, Berrett to Zimmer, August 27, 1958.

³⁷Letter, Acting Secretary of the Interior Hatfield Chilson to Congressman Henry O. Talle, March 19, 1957; and memorandum, Berrett to Zimmer, May 13, 1958.

³⁸Meir Sofair, "Completion Report Narrative, Visitor Center — Two Residences — Storage and Workshop Building and Water Sewage Systems" January [1961].

³⁹Memorandum, Zimmer to Baker, September 3, 1958.

⁴⁰Sofair, "Completion Report Narrative, Visitor Center — Two Residences (2)," January 1961; and memorandum, Berrett to Baker, April 28, 1958.

⁴¹Ibid.

⁴²Robert T. Bray, Acting Superintendent, Effigy Mounds National Monument, to Baker, September 22, 1958.

⁴³The Service installed two separate sewage systems, one serving the visitor center, the other serving the residential area.

⁴⁴Monthly Narrative Report, December 1959; and Sofair, "Completion Report of Construction Project, Sewer and Water Systems," January 1961.

⁴⁵Ibid.; and Monthly Narrative Report, May 1959.

⁴⁶Sofair, "Completion Report of Construction Project, Residences (2)," January 1961; and Monthly Narrative Report, February 1960.

⁴⁷Sofair, "Completion Report of Construction Project, Residences (2)," January 1961; and Monthly Narrative Report, January 1961.

⁴⁸Sofair, "Completion Report Narrative," n.d.

⁴⁹Sofair, "Completion Report Narrative"; and Monthly Narrative Report, June 1960.

⁵⁰Sofair, "Completion Report of Construction Project," March 15, 1961.

⁵¹Daniel J. Tobin, Jr., "Completion Report of Construction Project," December 4, 1961.

⁵²Monthly Narrative Reports, September 1960 and May 1961.

⁵³Garland J. Gordon, "Completion Report Narrative, Entrance Sign," July 23, 1963.

⁵⁴Memorandum, Berrett to Baker, April 29, 1957.

⁵⁵George Baggle, "Report on Field Study for an Access Road Proposed by Iowa Conservation Commission Across Sny—Magill Tract, Effigy Mounds National Monument" (National Park Service, August 6, 1958), *passim*.

⁵⁶Monthly Narrative Reports, June 1959 and August 1959; and letter, John F. Alton, Acting Regional Chief of Operations, to Chief, Eastern Office of Design and Construction, May 5, 1961.

⁵⁷Letter, W.A. Elkins, Acting Regional Director, Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, to the Iowa Conservation Commission, March 4, 1959; and Special Use Permit No. FW-34-D. See also memorandum, Baggle to Tobin, January 2, 1959.

⁵⁸In 1966, the National Park Service objected to the mooring of boats in the slough near the boat ramp. The state, noting that the Service could refuse to renew the special use permit, ordered the boats removed. See letter, Superintendent Stuart Maule to Everett B. Speaker, Director, Iowa Conservation Commission, October 12, 1965; letter, Gary Ackerman, District Fisheries Supervisor, to K.M. Madden, July 11, 1966; and letter, Madden to Maule, July 29, 1966.

⁵⁹Tobin, "Completion Report of Construction Project," March 9, 1960.

⁶⁰Tobin, "Completion Report of Construction Project, Trail and Signs, North Area," March 15, 1962.

⁶¹See telegram, Baggle to Superintendent [Stuart Maule], Effigy Mounds National Monument, May 24, 1965; and memorandum, Maule to Regional Director [Lemuel Garrison], Midwest Region, May 25, 1965.

⁶²National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0044, \$7,020.

⁶³National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0112, September 29, 1983, \$41,500.00; and memorandum, Maintenance Worker Bernard J. Carnicle to Contracting Officer, Midwest Region, February 29, 1984.

⁶⁴National Park Service Contract CX6000-4-0018, \$8,957.00.

⁶⁵National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0089, \$12,226.00.

⁶⁶Notice of Award, September 22, 1981, \$5,435.

⁶⁷Notice of Award, June 30, 1986, \$20,032.50.

⁶⁸National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0014, \$13,555.00.

⁶⁹Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract CX6000-4-0014, December 13, 1983, \$118,368.02.

⁷⁰National Park Service Contract CX6000-7-0042, \$43,832.00; memorandum, Chief of Maintenance Tom Sinclair to Architect Michael Fees, Midwest Region, January 30, 1987; and James David to author, February 18, 1989.

⁷¹Letter, Maule to Odell C. Solem, District Planner, Iowa Department of Transportation, August 14, 1978; R.L. Humphrey, "Project Concept Development: Improvement of Iowa 76 in the Vicinity of Effigy Mounds National Monument," October 1978; and Fact File, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

⁷²Notice of Award, National Park Service Contract CX6000-1-0072, \$10,023.00.

⁷³National Park Service Contract PX6000-5-0060, August 30, 1985.

⁷⁴Quotation is from letter, Superintendent Thomas Munson to David L. Moeller, District II Fisheries Supervisor, Iowa Conservation Commission, July 13, 1984. Other information in this paragraph is from letter, Moeller to Munson, December 2, 1983; memorandum, Jim David to Jack Strain, Regional Chief of Planning and Environmental Quality, March 26, 1984; and memorandum, Strain to David, April 3, 1984.

⁷⁵Letter, Regional Director Charles H. Odegaard to Larry Wilson, Director, Iowa Conservation Commission, September 14, 1984.

⁷⁶Special Use Permit No. MWR—EFMO—6001—001, May 21, 1987.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Eight:

RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH

More than one-half billion years ago, the central United States was covered with warm, shallow seas. Over the centuries, the seas laid down layers of sediments, shells, and lime deposits. Jordan sandstone, deposited during the Cambrian period, forms the oldest layer within Effigy Mounds National Monument. The sandstone is generally located along the base of the east-facing bluffs. Dolomite limestone of the Prairie du Chien formation overlies the Jordan sandstone. The limestone forms the dominant geologic strata of the area.

Fayette silt loams comprise the principal soils of the hilltops. Developed from silty wind-blown materials known as loess, the brownish-gray topsoil is four to eight inches thick. It covers a

yellowish-brown clay subsoil which extends to twenty-eight inches below the surface. The steep hillsides are covered by a six- to twelve-inch thick layer of sandy soil resting on bedrock. The soil is very thin, and exposed bedrock is common.

Eastern hardwood forests overlap with western grass lands, resulting in a heavily forested area punctuated with prairie openings. Climax stands of oaks, hickories, maples, and basswoods claim the steep hillsides, while the drier, shallow—soiled southern bluff sides and the bluff tops bear small prairie openings with various stages of succession interspersed at random. Three—quarters of the national monument is situated on these uplands; the remainder consists of floodplains, ponds, rivers and creeks. The Sny Magill unit, located about ten miles south of the headquarters area, is situated almost entirely on the Mississippi River terrace.

When the Mound Builders occupied the area, the uplands were dominated with sugar maple and basswood forests possibly dotted with openings of prairie on the ridge tops. Currently, vegetation is similar or at an earlier stage of succession. White and red oaks, shagbark hickories, basswoods, and big tooth aspens dominate the northern portion of the monument's north unit. Ironwoods, chinquapin oaks, eastern red cedars, and blue beeches are also present. The area immediately north of the Yellow River contains red oaks, sugar maples, shagbark hickories and big tooth aspens. Red oaks and sugar maples, white oaks and shagbark hickories comprise the south unit forest. The Sny Magill unit, a river floodplain which overflows annually, is dominated by elms, green ashes, silver maples, and swamp white oaks.

Today, the larger openings in the north and south units are remnants of historic agricultural activities, and are populated to varying degrees with exotic species of grasses and shrubs. Encroachment threatens to eliminate these openings.

Scientists have conducted no formal survey of wildlife present in the national monument, but the area seems to be typical of eastern hardwood ecosystems. There have been occasional sightings of gray foxes and coyotes; and although not sighted within the monument boundaries, evidence shows that such rare and endangered species as the black bears, bobcat, and river otters may inhabit the area. Almost three hundred bird species nest in or migrate through the national monument. These include peregrine falcons, red—shouldered hawks (which nest on the Yellow River floodplain), and bald eagles. The Higgin's eye clam, a Federally endangered species, lives in the Mississippi River on the monument's edge. Other rare or endangered species located within Effigy Mounds National Monument include goldenseal, ginseng, sullivania, glandular wood fern, leather grape fern, golden corydalis. There have been a variety of studies resulting in an excellent information base on the park's cultural and natural heritage. [\[1\]](#)

The quests for information began before the monument was authorized. As mentioned above, the first archeologists to study the mounds in the area were Theodore H. Lewis and Alfred J. Hill, who surveyed the area in 1855. Ellison Orr conducted his research early in the twentieth century.

The National Park Service prepared several reports during the 1940s, when authorization of a national monument seemed certain. In 1946, Regional Historian Olaf T. Hagen prepared his "Pictorial Record of Features on and near Areas of the Proposed Effigy Mounds National Monument," which contained a photographic introduction to many of the area's archeological

resources. The following year, NPS Archeologist Jesse D. Jennings wrote a summary report on the effigy Mound Builders culture based on Orr's work and other sources. [2]

With the national monument's authorization imminent, Service Archeologist Paul Beaubien traveled through Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio in late May 1949, to study mounds and artifact collections in those states. Beaubien also presented talks on burial mounds and the Mound Builders at the University of Illinois in Bloomington, Southern Illinois University in Carbondale, the Illinois State Historical Museum in Springfield, Dickison Mound State Park, and Cahokia Mounds State Park near East St. Louis, Illinois; the Ohio State Historical Museum, Mound City Group National Monument, and Siep Mound State Memorial in Ohio; and Angel Mound State Memorial, Indiana. Beaubien met Dr. Charles Keyes, a major promoter of the movement to protect the effigy mounds, at Mount Vernon, Iowa. Keyes loaned some of his manuscripts on the northeastern Iowa mounds to Beaubien, which proved beneficial to the Service's understanding of the area. [3]

Beaubien conducted his first field work at Effigy Mounds National Monument in May 1950, when he and Superintendent Joe Kennedy surveyed and recorded the mounds in the south unit. The following month, Beaubien cut longitudinal trenches through a linear mound, a bear effigy, and three conicals near Hanging Rock. The excavations were intended to gather data and materials for interpretive purposes; unfortunately, the mounds yielded very little of either commodity. A five-foot-wide by seventy-seven-foot-long trench dug in a 106-foot linear mound, for example, was void of artifacts, as was the bear and most of the conicals. One conical mound yielded some charcoal, allowing the archeologist to fix the date of the mound at 930 years old plus or minus 300 years. [4]

The following autumn, the National Park Service entered into identical cooperative agreements with Clayton and Allamakee Counties' Soil Conservation Services whereby the county agencies prepared soil conservation plans in consultation with the National Park Service and then implemented the plans on non—Federal lands. The Park Service assisted with the preparation of the plans, and implemented them within the national monument. [5]

In 1952 Beaubien returned to Effigy Mounds to work with the monument's staff archeologist, Wilfred D. ("Wil") Logan. The focus of this research project was the large collection of mounds located south of the existing national monument in an area called Sny Magill. As discussed earlier, the Sny Magill mounds had been considered for inclusion in the national monument since the 1937 Baker, Butterfield, Hummel report, but was excluded from the monument's original boundaries for a variety of considerations. Sny Magill was managed in part by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and partly by the Fish and Wildlife Service. There was some fear that logistical problems in transferring the needed land from those agencies to the National Park Service would delay the establishment of Effigy Mounds National Monument. Others were concerned that the Corps' insistence on retaining flooding rights to ensure safe navigation of the Mississippi River could be inconsistent with the monument's preservation mission. All hoped the mounds would receive some measure of protection because they were already in Federal ownership. The exclusion of the Sny Magill mounds was never intended to be permanent, however, and in 1952 the National Park Service sought and received permission of the Corps and

the Fish and Wildlife Service to do some archeological testing at Sny Magill to confirm or dispel the belief that the mounds merited the protection of the national monument. [6]



Figure 19: Archeologist Paul Beaubien examining a longitudinal trench through a mound in the north unit, 1950. Photographer unknown. Negative #1, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

The field work took several weeks to accomplish, and conditions during the summer of 1952 were not pleasant. (Indeed, summer conditions at Sny Magill, a swampy area covered with poison ivy and thistle, are never hospitable to intruders!) Access to the mounds was difficult, as described in a letter from Beaubien to Regional Historian Merrill Mattes:

Arrived ok and found that one could reach the Sny-Magill mounds by walking through a field for a half mile and then sloshing through a swamp for another 1/2 mile. So decided to go to work there. . . . Hired a large boat, with operator, motor, etc. and a guide to move the equipment in by water. . . . Slosh through the swamp twice a day. Suppose a GS—11 or -12 [7] archeologist could evaluate mounds after one trip thru the swamp and would be too intelligent to make the trip day after day. [sic] [8]

The 1952 survey work at Sny Magill left no doubt concerning the significance of the site, in spite of the fact that archeologists did not locate a village site as they had hoped. Excavation of Mound

27, a bird effigy, yielded important information about the Effigy Mound Builders culture. Mound 24, a medium—sized conical, contained Hopewellian artifacts, and Mound 7, a small conical, contained evidence of both the Hopewellian and the Effigy Mound Builder cultures. Mound 43, a large conical, contained several burials. The crew's investigation confirmed that several mounds at Sny Magill had been vandalized. Upon completion of their work, the crew refilled the holes and seeded the land, thus restoring the shape of the mounds. [9] Beaubien completed his report on the project in 1953.

Monument Archeologist Logan accomplished other work in 1952 independent of Paul Beaubien. His article, "Past Iowa Archeological Research and Future Research Trends," appeared in the first issue of the Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society. The article, which summarized work done by the several archeologists who had worked in northeastern Iowa, received commendations from National Park Service Chief Historian Herbert Kahler. [10] Logan and two assistants excavated Mound 33 during the summer of 1953, uncovering a coppery breastplate and several burials in the conical mound. Logan completed his report on the work the following year. [11] He used data he gathered in and near the national monument to prepare his report, "Woodland Cultures of Northeast Iowa." Logan, who was completing the requirements for his doctoral degree at the University of Michigan, also used this data as the basis for his dissertation. When he accepted a transfer to Ocmulgee National Monument, Georgia, in mid-1957, Logan requested an extension on the due date for the Park Service version of the report until after his dissertation was approved. Superintendent Berrett objected, saying he needed the completed report as soon as possible to guide his interpretive programs. Acting Chief of Interpretation Merrill Mattes agreed, and the deadline was not changed. [12]

Early research at Effigy Mounds National Monument was not limited to the area's archeological resources. In 1956, the Service undertook an ethnobotanical study to identify wild plants in the area, photograph them, and use the data for interpretive programs. [13] At the same time, national monuments systemwide were preparing what were then called "administrative histories," summaries of resources and current management strategies, according to a nationally prescribed format. The program was intended to obtain information about park management to guide the Mission 66 development program. [14] Like many such programs, this assignment was to be undertaken by park staffs whether or not there was appropriate staff available to accomplish the work. At Effigy Mounds, where there was no historian on staff, the job was assigned to Archeologist Logan. [15] Logan's administrative history comprised three major parts: a brief history of the area; some discussion of the establishment of the national monument; and a description of major developments and research activities. The document, which totaled less than fifty pages, was the Service's first formal attempt to document the history of Effigy Mounds National Monument. [16]

In 1957 the Region allocated \$50,000 for further research at Effigy Mounds National Monument. There was a need to prepare a base map of known archeological sites which would guide management decisions concerning Mission 66 developments, and for additional data for interpretive programs and exhibits. For the first time, Regional Chief of Interpretation H. Raymond Gregg advised against conducting further excavations at the national monument. He pointed out that hundreds of mounds in the general area had been excavated, producing very little in the way of artifacts. Gregg believed effigies already damaged by cultivation would

produce sufficient data for interpretation, and that artifacts gathered in previous excavations could supply materials needed for museum exhibits. [17] The decision to conduct nondestructive testing has remained the standard at Effigy Mounds National Monument since that time.

The flurry of research activities continued during the late Fifties and early Sixties. In August 1957, Wayne H. Scholtes, a Professor of Soils at Iowa State University, took soil samples and conducted a pollen analysis of the samples. [18] The following year, Regional Soil Conservationist Fred Dickison visited to park to gather data to develop a strategy for vegetation maintenance at the national monument. [19] The monument staff worked with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in 1960-61 to record observations of bald eagles in the area. [20] Another cooperative venture enlisted the State Archeologist to survey and map the mounds in 1960. [21] In 1963, the Park Service contracted with an Iowa State University student to develop a herbarium for Effigy Mounds National Monument. The student located 329 species of plants within the monument's boundaries. [22] State Archeologist Marshal McKusick revisited the monument in July 1964 to study the Ellison Orr papers and make notes on excavations within the monument boundaries. [23]

In addition to all of the planned research, an important discovery was made quite by accident in the summer of 1963. Following up on a suggestion made by Wil Logan, formerly of the monument staff and then Regional Archeologist, staff Archeologist Garland Gordon noticed a few sherds eroding near the mouth of the Yellow River. James Gordon, who was with his father at the time, informed Garland he had "found some of 'those' near a spot where he fishe[d] occasionally." [24]

Garland Gordon investigated the site his son pointed out to him at the juncture of the Yellow and Mississippi Rivers on the Nazekaw Terrace and knew at once it was significant. Historically, the site was situated above the river flowage and protected by the bluffs immediately to the west. The series of locks and dams constructed on the Mississippi River during the 1930s, however, caused frequent inundation of the terrace. Exposed by unusually low water levels in 1963, Gordon discovered [25] a large middle Woodland site with some Late Woodland and Oneota materials. He photographed the area, then collected over 2,000 items including projectile points, celts, anvils, part of a gorget, and a "surprising amount of bone" from just below the waterline to approximately two feet above it. There were also some remnants of historic occupation of the area. [26] Based on his initial investigation of the site, Gordon recommended it for inclusion in the national monument. Further testing revealed the site probably extended across the railroad tracks and onto the terrace holding the visitor center.

Archeologist Gordon and Superintendent Donald Spalding shared concern over the lack of protection afforded the site, christened the "FTD Site," because of its exclusion from the monument's boundaries. They agreed to keep the site's location secret from all but the professional community until they could better protect it from vandalism. [27] Protection from vandalism proved less a problem than protection for the erosive action of the Mississippi River. The Mississippi, artificially high because of the Corps of Engineers' series of locks and dams, was scouring the bank and destroying the FTD site.

Subsequent testing has been coincidental with periods of unusually low water levels in the Mississippi River, as was the case in 1975 when the Luther College Archeological Research Laboratory under David Benn and Dean Thompson studied the FTD site. These investigations revealed successive layers of artifacts indicating long-term occupation. The Gordon and Benn—Thompson investigations were stopped by water in the test pits, apparently with several feet of productive strata remaining below the water table. Ground—penetrating radar investigations recently indicated that archeological materials are present twelve or thirteen feet below grade. [28]

Benn and Thompson were so impressed with the site's significance and so distraught at the impact of wave action on the site, they submitted a copy of their preliminary report to State Historic Preservation Officer Adrian Anderson, and requested his help in protecting the site. Benn and Thompson also sent a copy of the report to the Corps of Engineers District Office in St. Paul, Minnesota; [29] the St. Paul office was responsible for maintenance and operation of the series of locks and dams north of Guttenberg, Iowa.

In June 1976, several Corps of Engineers officials, including Assistant Chief of Engineering Peter Fischer; Chief Counsel Michael Ferring; Arthur Pera, Chief of Hydrology and Hydraulics; John Seeman, Chief of the Reservoir Regulation section of the Hydraulics Branch; Environmental Resources Chief Robert Post; and Archeologist Daniel Bowman met to discuss the erosion problem and determine what, if any, responsibility the Corps had in abating it. After considerable discussion, they agreed that Mississippi River navigation made possible by the system of locks and dams was a major cause of the erosion which was destroying the FTD site, and the Corps of Engineers had some responsibility to mitigate the effects of the erosion on the FTD site. [30]

Lack of funds and confusion over who was responsible for preparing National Register of Historic Places documentation for the site delayed any further action by the Corps. In 1979, the Corps of Engineers allocated funds for data recovery at the site, but a bureaucratic snafu prevented a contract for recovery from being awarded before the fiscal year ended; thus the Corps lost both the dollars and the proposed contract. [31] Coincidentally, Eastern National Park & Monument Association [32] offered \$3500 in matching funds for research at the FTD site in 1979; the monument's Eastern National Parks agent, Archeologist James Mount, rejected the offer because of the Corps of Engineers commitment to take action. [33]

As it turned out, the technicality which prevented the award of a data recovery contract in 1979 saved the site. David Berwick, who succeeded Bowman as the Corps' St. Paul District Archeologist early in 1980, met with Stan Riggle of the State Historic Preservation Office staff at the FTD site in April of that year. Berwick believed data recovery of such a significant site should be undertaken only as a last resort; he resolved to determine whether the site could be preserved in situ. [34]

He discovered that it would not only be possible to preserve the site, it would be less expensive than the previous plan to recover and curate the materials. With the full support of the state historic preservation office, the Corps of Engineers contracted with Archeologist David Overstreet and the Great Lakes Archaeological Research Center to collect surface materials at the

FTD site. [35] In consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, which manages many of the islands in the project area, the Corps of Engineers hired a contractor to repair the scour holes and repair damage to the shoreline in the vicinity of the FTD site. J.T. Brennon Co., Inc., of LaCrosse, Wisconsin, accomplished the work in 1981. [36]

Not much formal research was accomplished at Effigy Mounds National Monument during the late 1960s and the 1970s. Luther College accomplished a reconnaissance survey of the Ferguson property in 1974; the college's report recorded the two bear mounds discovered by Ranger Bill Reinhardt a few years earlier. [37]

In 1975, Robert Q. Landers of Iowa State University, in Ames, Iowa, conducted a survey of native prairie remnants in Midwest Region parks; this was the first time the Service studied the prairie stands at Effigy Mounds National Monument. Landers' study revealed that the national monument contained some prairie remnants of good quality, and recommended that action to preserve and restore the prairie be undertaken. A follow-up study by University of Wisconsin student Greg Moore in 1983 confirmed Landers' findings and recommended the use of prescribed burns to restore the prairie and prevent further encroachment of woody species. Dr. Thomas Blewett from Clark College in Dubuque, Iowa, conducted a more thorough vegetation survey in 1986 and reiterated Moore's recommendations, adding that immediate action was needed to protect two of the field areas and eight bluff top prairie remnants. [38] Shortly thereafter, the National Park Service prepared a fire management plan to guide the prairie restoration efforts at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

The fire management plan was both a research and a resources management document. It studied "the historic role of natural fire in setting back succession of natural communities" and presented a strategy for using controlled burns to reduce fuel buildup and arresting succession while suppressing natural and accidental fires within the monument. [39] Implementation of the fire management plan began in 1987.

Volunteers produced the first aerial photographs of the Sny Magill unit in 1980. Dr. Clark Mallam and several others from Luther College [40] worked with monument staff from March 15 to April 7, 1980, to clear the mounds of shrubbery and outline the bases of the mounds with sixteen—inch wide powdered lime borders. On April 12, the Prairie du Chien Flying Club donated two hours of flying time and a pilot to fly over Sny Magill so they could be photographed. A \$250 research grant from Luther College covered transportation costs related to the project. [41] The aerial photographs were very important in assessing the accuracy of information concerning the Sny Magill mounds. The photographs showed, for instance, that existing maps of the mounds in the unit were only approximate in size and arrangement; that five mounds were being eroded heavily by Johnson's Slough, and an unknown number of mounds north of the monument boundary had been destroyed by erosion. Further, the photos showed there were at least ninety—seven mounds in the unit, not ninety-six as previously thought. Twenty—five of the mounds showed signs of relic—hunting. Finally, the aerial photographs showed signs of late nineteenth and early twentieth century occupation of the vicinity. [42]

Apparently, the relatively informal 1980 aerial survey stimulated a desire to use similar techniques to test the accuracy of existing data, particularly in instances where one investigator's

records contradicted another's. In autumn 1986, the National Park Service contracted with Aerial Services, Inc., of Cedar Falls, Iowa, to provide photogrammetric data and topographic maps of Effigy Mounds National Monument. Aerial Services' technicians flew over the area twice, taking measured photographs from elevations of 1500 and 3000 feet above grade. [43] In the summer of 1987, the National Park Service sent a crew of archeologists [44] under the leadership of Janis Dial—Jones to verify reports on previous archeological studies at Sny Magill. Vegetation in the area was already 1.5 meters high when the crew arrived, and working was difficult. [45]

Dial—Jones and her team found the photogrammetric maps were accurate, but failed to show the lowest mounds such as numbers 58 and 60, nor did they show small features such as depressions in the mounds. Park Ranger Robert W. Petersen's 1983 "Summary of the Mounds in Effigy Mounds National Monument," which contained a map and verbal descriptions of the Sny Magill tumuli, contradicted earlier reports by T.H. Lewis and Paul Beaubien. Archeologist Dial—Jones and her crew investigated three discrepancies raised in Petersen's 1983 report. They investigated Mounds 95, 9, 12, and 13, and found Petersen's map to be accurate; Beaubien's 1953 report showed the mounds to be further north than they actually were. The team found that Petersen's map of the area east/northeast of Mound 59 was not accurate. Finally, Petersen's verbal descriptions contradicted his own map in regard to the sizes and locations of Mounds 92, 93, and 94; the 1987 field check demonstrated that Petersen's text was largely accurate, but his map of these features was not. [46] Further, the crew identified fifteen mounded features not identified on previous maps which may be burial mounds. [47]

The Dial—Jones team also prepared site forms for sixty-five of the known Sny Magill mounds and fifteen mounded features in 1987. The forms recorded the conditions of the mounds, including the presence of potholes, animal burrows, or trees. Where animal burrows were present, the forms indicated the size and number of burrows and whether they were active or inactive. Forms for mounds with trees stated the size and condition of the trees. All of this information served as a base for subsequent monitoring and management of the Sny Magill unit. [48]

While studying the mounds, the archeologists noted several indicators of historic late—nineteenth and early—twentieth century use of the area. Many of these failed to show up on the photogrammetric map of the area, and were discovered solely on the basis of careful field investigation. Although the tall vegetation made it impossible to determine the magnitude of the historic occupants' impact on the mounds, the crew noted considerable evidence of historic use of the central portion of the mound group, and recommended further study when vegetation was not so high. Because the water level of Johnson's Slough was exceptionally low in 1987, the crew used the opportunity to survey the bank of the slough, where they found both prehistoric artifacts and materials dating from the late nineteenth century to the present. [49]

Indeed, the summer field crew uncovered a great deal of information concerning the Sny Magill mounds, and set the stage for another flurry of research activity. The National Park Service contracted with Chuck's Surveying and Mapping, Inc. to conduct a new survey of the unit in November 1987. [50] The Service also contracted with Elizabeth Henning of Oneota Enterprises, a Calmar, Iowa, research firm, to prepare a land-use history of Sny Magill. The study involved researching documentary sources such as tax and land records, maps, newspapers, and other

sources to determine how the area had been used historically. [51] The Service awarded a third research contract in autumn 1987 to Arthur Bettis III of the Iowa Department of Natural Resources to conduct a geomorphological study of Sny Magill. Bettis conducted twelve tests: eight with a manually—operated five-centimeter diameter probe, and four soil pit analyses. The study was intended to study how land forms at Sny Magill developed and how they had changed over the last 2000 years. This would help the National Park Service determine how the artificially high water levels caused by Pool 10 had affected the site; whether the frequent flooding of the area was a recent (twentieth century) or a centuries—old phenomenon; whether those floods were removing topsoil or leaving silt deposits, and where prehistoric occupation and use of the area was likely to have occurred. [52]

Bettis' "Surficial Geology and Pedology of the Sny Magill Unit of Effigy Mounds National Monument," the new survey, and the archeologists' 1987 field work provided the foundation for further archeological research in 1988. Janis Dial-Jones returned to Sny Magill in the spring of 1988 with Archeologists Rene Botts and Giselle Barrett to complete site condition forms for the remainder of the known mounds and for an additional mounded feature and to collect detailed transit information on the portion of the mound group adversely effected by historic occupation. As suspected, the mounds in the area were lower than in other parts of the mound group, and some were damaged or destroyed by historic use of the area. [53] One of the frustrations Archeologist Dial—Jones faced while working at Sny Magill was inconsistent identification of the various mounds by previous researchers. Over the years, several archeologists had applied their own numbering systems to the Sny Magill mounds, resulting in much confusion. After two summers of intensive field work at Sny Magill, Dial-Jones noted that the maps prepared by T.H. Lewis in 1885 were the most accurate in terms of documenting the sizes and relative locations of the various mounds. She recommended that the Lewis system be used consistently for all future references to the mounds at Sny Magill. [54]

Also in 1988, Dr. Dale Henning of Luther College conducted a surface inspection of the unit and subsurface testing of the area between known mounds, including testing of some of the mounded features identified by Dial-Jones and her crew. When his excavation revealed a burial in one of those "mounded features," Henning verified that it was a linear mound, unrecorded prior to the 1987 field work. Henning also investigated three rock shelters at Effigy Mounds National Monument to determine whether they contained archeological materials; all three of the shelters tested contained artifacts. [55]

For almost half a century, the National Park Service has sought information on her wealth of cultural and natural resources in an effort to meet the mandate set forth by President Truman when he set aside the monument. While the Service has made steady progress in building a firm base of knowledge to guide its resources management activities and educational programs, there is still much to learn. Over the coming decades, new research techniques and conscientious application of current research procedures will continue to improve our understanding of the cultural and natural resources at Effigy Mounds National Monument, and of the interaction between these two types of resources.

¹See Appendix E for a list of studies related to the area's history, archeology, and natural history.

²National Park Service, "Mission 66 Prospectus," June 29, 1956.

³Memorandum, Archeologist Paul Beaubien to Regional Historian [Merrill Mattes], Midwest Region, June 9, 1949.

⁴Memorandum, Associate Regional Director Howard Baker to Director [Newton Drury], February 23, 1950; memorandum, Archeologist Paul Beaubien to Merriam, June 26, 1950; Monthly Narrative Report, May 1950; Activities Report, June 18-24, 1950; and Beaubien, "Preliminary Notes on an Archeological Project in Northeastern Iowa" Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1953).

⁵Copies of the cooperative agreements, September 13, 1950, are located in the files at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

⁶Memorandum, Merriam to Regional Director, Region Three, Fish and Wildlife Service, Minneapolis, February 12, 1952; memorandum, Merriam to District Engineer Yoder, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, March 3, 1952; and memorandum, Acting Regional Director John S. McLaughlin to Drury, March 12, 1953.

⁷"GS" refers to the Federal government's general service grade schedule for ranking employees. Higher grades require stiffer requirements for eligibility and greater levels of responsibility than lower grades in the same job—type series.

⁸Letter, Beaubien to Mattes, May 22, 1952.

⁹Memorandum, Beaubien to Baker, August 10, 1952.

¹⁰Memorandum, Chief Historian Herbert E. Kahler to Baker, February 6, 1962.

¹¹Mission 66 Prospectus, June 29, 1956.

¹²Memorandum, Superintendent Walter T. Berrett to Baker, August 12, 1957; and Acting Chief of Interpretation Mattes to Berrett, August 21, 1957.

¹³Mission 66 Prospectus, June 29, 1956.

¹⁴For greater discussion of the Mission 66 development program, please see Chapter 7.

¹⁵See Regional Chief of Interpretation H. Raymond Gregg to Berrett, June 28, 1955.

¹⁶See Logan, "Administrative History," 1956.

¹⁷Memorandum, Gregg to Berrett, November 6, 1957.

¹⁸Memorandum, Berrett to Wayne H. Scholtes, August 10, 1957; and memorandum, Archeologist Garland Gordon to David Baerreis, n.d.

¹⁹Monthly Narrative Report, September 1958.

²⁰Monthly Narrative Reports, November 1960 and January 1961.

²¹Monthly Narrative Reports, July and September 1960.

²²Annual Report, Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1963.

²³Monthly Narrative Report, July 1964.

²⁴Memorandum, Garland Gordon to Logan, February 16, 1964.

²⁵"Rediscovered" is a more accurate term, since T.H. Lewis recorded two bears, one other unspecified animal effigy, thirteen embankments, and thirty—seven conicals on the Nazekaw terrace in 1892. In 1926, Ellison Orr recorded two bear effigies and seven conicals at the site. When Luther College conducted a survey in 1976, they located only three conicals and two linear mounds on the Nazekaw terrace. See Dean Thompson to Superintendent Thomas Munson, March 1, 1976.

²⁶Ibid.

²⁷Ibid.

²⁸Memorandum for the Record, Daniel Bowman, Archeologist, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District, June 22, 1976.

²⁹Memorandum, Munson to Regional Director [Beal], September 15, 1978; David Berwick, interview with the author, November 14, 1988; David W. Benn and Dean M Thompson, "Preliminary Investigation of the FTD Site (13AM210) by the Luther College Archaeological Research Laboratory" (Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1976), 10; letter, Benn and Thompson to Col. Forrest Gray III, District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, January 20, 1976; and letter, Benn and Thompson to Adrian Anderson, January 20, 1976.

³⁰Memorandum for the Record, Daniel Bowman, Archeologist, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District, June 22, 1976.

³¹Memorandum, Col. William Badger, Corps of Engineers, to Adrian Anderson, April 11, 1980.

³²The association uses the ampersand (&) rather than the word "and" in its name.

³³See letter, James E. Mount to George J. Minnucci, Jr., Eastern National Parks & Monuments Association, February 27, 1979. According to Jim David, the National Park Service's allocation

of 3,500 and the association's matching offer were intended to spur the Corps of Engineers to action. David to author, February 16, 1989.

³⁴Berwick, interview with author, St. Paul, Minnesota, November 14, 1988; and letter, Badger to Anderson, April 11, 1980.

³⁵Letter, Anderson to Robert F. Post, Chief, Environmental Resources Branch, Corps of Engineers, n.d.; and Berwick, interview with author, November 14, 1988.

³⁶See letter, James L. Smith, Acting Area Manager, Fish and Wildlife Service, to Post, September 5, 1980; and letter, Roger Binsfield to "Effigy Mounds Park," March 20, 1981.

³⁷Luther College, "Reconnaissance Survey of the Ferguson Tract" Typescript, 1974.

³⁸Fire Management Plan, (National Park Service, 1988), 1; and Rodney Rovang, personal communication with author, August 18, 1988.

³⁹*Ibid.*

⁴⁰The other Clark College volunteers included Carl Mann, Elizabeth Shepard, Stephanie Hoffman, Arndt Braaten, Cena Nielson, Gunilla Ander, Eva—Lena Persson, Haakon Vennemo, Morten Strand, Laura Hampton, Tim Rawson, Judy Abbeglen, Jud Fisher, Laurie Frye, and Walt Mauer. See letter, Superintendent Thomas Munson to Dr. Elsin Farwell, April 28, 1980.

⁴¹Memorandum, Munson to Midwest Regional Director J.L. Dunning, May 13, 1980.

⁴²*Ibid.*

⁴³Letter, Gary G. Brown, Aerial Services, Inc., to F.A. Calabrese, Chief, Midwest Archeological Center, September 3, 1986; memorandum, Munson to Calabrese, March 18, 1986; and memorandum, Archeologist Janis Dial-Jones to Calabrese, June 18, 1987.

⁴⁴The team for the first phase of the onsite investigation included Archeologists Cathie Masters and Richard Rogers and Archeological Aide Laurine Rogers.

⁴⁵Memorandum, Dial-Jones to Calabrese, June 18, 1987; and Dial-Jones, personal communication with author, November 21, 1988.

⁴⁶*Ibid.*

⁴⁷Dial—Jones, personal communication with author, November 21, 1988.

All of this clearly points out the difficulty of survey work at Sny Magill, where heavy brush and poison ivy cover the mounds throughout the growing season.

⁴⁸*Ibid.*; and Dial—Jones to Calabrese, June 18, 1987.

⁴⁹Dial—Jones, personal communication with author, November 21, 1988.

⁵⁰Letter, Charles A. Tapley, Surveyor, to Munson, November 9, 1987.

⁵¹Notice of Award, PX6115-7-0225, Acting Chief, Midwest Archeological Center, Douglas D. Scott, to Elizabeth Henning, Oneota Enterprises, Calmar, Iowa, September 21, 1987.

⁵²Notice of Award, PX6115-7-0224. Scott to E.A. Bettis III, Iowa Department of Natural Resources; letter, Calabrese to Bettis, March 1, 1988; and Midwest Regional Archeologist Mark Lynott, personal communication with author, November 21, 1988.

⁵³Dial—Jones, personal communication with author, November 21, 1988.

⁵⁴Ibid.

⁵⁵Notice of Award, PX6115-7-0223, Scott, to Dr. Dale Henning, Luther College, Decorah, Iowa, September 16, 1987. Henning was the second to research rock shelters within the national monument; Robert W. Petersen conducted a reconnaissance survey of rock shelters in 1985. See Petersen, "Survey of Potential Rock Shelter Sites, Effigy Mounds National Monument," Manuscript, (National Park Service, 1985).

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Chapter Nine:

INTERPRETIVE PROGRAMS AT EFFIGY MOUNDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Reservation custodian Frank Pinkley set the precedent for interpretive exhibits [1] relating to prehistoric cultures when he displayed a group of artifacts from archeological excavations at the Special Reservation for the Protection of Casa Grande Ruins, now known as Casa Grande Ruins National Monument. [2] The concept of using park resources as educational tools is almost as old as the parks themselves, and became official policy of the National Park Service shortly after the agency's birth. According to a 1918 letter from Secretary of the Interior Franklin Lane to the Service's first director, Stephen T. Mather, Lane believed the educational use of park resources was equally important as their recreational use, and proposed that all units of the Park System include museums and interpretive exhibits. The goal was reiterated in Director Mather's 1920 annual report. Museums, exhibits, publications and educational programs became the staples of interpretation in the National Park Service. [3]

At Effigy Mounds National Monument, interpretation of the resources and the Service's efforts to understand and to protect them began the day the first superintendent, Joe Kennedy, arrived at the confluence of the Yellow and Mississippi rivers. As discussed in Chapter 5, Kennedy spent much of his first year acquainting Midwesterners with the National Park Service and its purposes at Effigy Mounds National Monument. Kennedy wrote several articles for publication in area newspapers, and spoke before community groups throughout the northern Mississippi valley. [4] As the Service's sole representative for much of the first year of the monument's existence, Kennedy also personally greeted most of the several hundred visitors to Effigy Mounds in 1949 and 1950. [5]

To provide visitor access to some of the mounds, Kennedy had laborers clear a rough path to Fire Point during the monument's first summer, and he prepared a nature trail guide to help visitors identify flora along the trail. [6] The Service improved the trail and erected signs directing visitors toward Fire Point in 1951. [7]

Archeologist Wil Logan joined the monument staff in June of that year. Among Logan's first contributions was the replacement of the nature brochure with small signs along the trail which identified the various species of flora. Logan personally constructed the tempered masonite signs, painted them with house paint, lettered them with India ink, and applied several coats of varnish. Laborers erected them on small posts along the trail in April 1952. [8] Later in 1952, the monument staff developed a trailside exhibit plan calling for thirteen interpretive and directional signs. These signs oriented visitors to the national monument's resources and facilities in the north unit, explained the different types of mounds, and instructed hikers concerning trail etiquette and safety. [9] The National Park Service Museum Laboratory fabricated these three-by-four-foot signs of aluminum in 1952 at a cost of \$50 apiece. [10] A third set of north unit trail signs reminding visitors to "Please Stay on the Trail," "Leave the Woods Unspoiled," and "Leave Wild Flowers, Leaves, Birds, Animals, and Mounds Unharmed" reminded visitors to keep safe and neat and to protect the resources. [11] Gichner, Inc., of Washington, D.C., constructed these signs for \$200 each. [12] Whether "homemade" or professionally fabricated, the monument had continual problems with the signs' durability. The masonite and varnish cracked and peeled from exposure to the sun; the painted lettering faded to illegibility. The monument spent considerable time and money repairing or replacing the wayside exhibits. [13]

Most visitor contact in the early years took place at an old chicken coop converted for that purpose. In keeping with the tradition originated by Custodian Pinkley at Casa Grande Ruins, the staff at Effigy Mounds National Monument hoped to exhibit artifacts relating to the Mound Builders and their culture. Ellison Orr gave some of his papers, books, and specimens to the monument in 1950. He also donated a portion of his collection to the public school in his home town of Waukon, Iowa. Waukon Public School, in turn, donated their Orr holdings to the national monument in 1958. [14] The monument supplemented some of Orr's artifacts with specimens uncovered by Paul Beaubien during his 1950 and 1953 excavations at the monument. Unfortunately, the plan to place exhibits in the makeshift visitor contact station was delayed when the Park Service was forced to refuse delivery on the museum cabinets, which arrived with scratched finishes, damaged doors and locks, and ill-fitting drawers. The shipper, H & W Motor Express, blamed manufacturer Parker Steel Products, Inc., for not marking the crates with appropriate handling information such as "This side up" arrows. Rather than send the cabinets

back to the manufacturer in Brooklyn, however, H & W Motors offered to accomplish the repairs if Parker Steel provided the materials. Although the manufacturer and shipper agreed on this arrangement in November of 1953, the national monument did not receive the cabinets until four months later. [15] In 1957, the monument staff built a five- by two-foot glass-topped case to display additional artifacts. [16]

Superintendent Walter Berrett was extremely frustrated by the condition of the monument's visitor contact station, not only because of its shabby appearance, but also because it afforded inadequate protection of the museum artifacts. In January 1955, Berrett informed Regional Director Howard Baker that he needed proper storage for the museum as soon as possible. At the time, he was keeping part of the Orr collection in the basement of his residence; the remainder was in the seriously deteriorated contact station. Moisture and rodents were a problem in both locations. Neither offered the collection any protection from fire. By October 1956, the former chicken coop's condition was so deteriorated Berrett complained to Regional Director Howard Baker, "No further alterations can be made to this structure, as the framing is so rotten that there are few places which still hold a nail. An unusually heavy snow or high wind may cause its collapse." [17]

Fortunately, these complaints surfaced while Mission 66 planning for Effigy Mounds National Monument's new visitor center was already underway. A museum exhibit team visited the national monument from February 4—11, 1958, to work on an exhibit plan for the visitor center. The team, which included Archeologist Paul Beaubien, also recorded and cataloged the 170 objects uncovered during Logan's tenure at the national monument, the artifacts uncovered by Beaubien at Effigy Mounds, and Ellison Orr's vertebrate specimens, which the Waukon Public School donated to the national monument in 1952. [18] Howard Baker rejected a proposal to include a dark room in the visitor center, citing the availability of photo finishing services in the area. Contrary to a recommendation in the recently completed master plan, Baker directed that no further excavations be accomplished in search of materials for museum exhibits. Previous National Park Service excavations had yielded few artifacts, and Baker believed further intervention in the mounds could not be justified. [19] Baker approved the team's exhibit plan in February 1959. [20]

Staff Archeologist Earl Ingmanson visited the University of Wisconsin and the Wisconsin State Historical Society Museum in Madison and the Milwaukee Public Museum to see if those agencies had photographs, slides, or other materials which could be used or copied for the Effigy Mounds National Monument museum. [21]

Fabrication of the museum panels proved troublesome for Effigy Mounds National Monument. There were delays as other parks' projects received higher priorities at the museum laboratory. When the Effigy Mounds exhibits finally reached the top of the list, Baker learned the cost had risen from the \$400 per panel estimated earlier to \$1100 each! Certain there was a mistake, the Regional Director contacted the chief of the museum lab, who assured him there was no error, and suggested some panels be eliminated or changed to save money. Baker contacted Director Conrad Wirth expressing his surprise and disappointment at the seemingly exorbitant revised cost estimate. [22]

The National Park Service Museum Branch installed the museum exhibits in September 1960. [23] A series of exhibit panels told about the mound groups, the distribution of mounds throughout the eastern United States, the three separate Mound Builder cultures, and the distribution of materials in the mounds. [24] In addition, the museum featured traditional glass cases fabricated by Michels Art Bronze Company of Covington, Kentucky. [25] In the cases, the Park Service displayed artifacts from early NPS archeological excavations of several mounds and objects from the Orr collection, including obsidian spear points, copper beads and a breastplate, a bear tooth, pottery vessels, vertebrate specimens, arrowheads, a stuffed raccoon, and a beaver pelt borrowed from Yellowstone National Park. [26]

In the beginning, the museum cases also contained several bundle burials and a human skull exhumed from a mound south of the monument's South Unit boundary. [27] Until the early 1970s, exhibition of human remains excavated from archeological sites was common practice in museums throughout the United States. That practice came into question in March 1971, [28] when NPS Chief of Museums Russell J. Hendrickson visited Mesa Verde National Park, Colorado, and saw a display in which mummified bodies were presented as curiosities. Hendrickson was displeased with the distasteful exhibit, and he was appalled when he found the park selling a gag post card featuring a mummy. In an angry memorandum, Hendrickson informed Southwest Regional Director Frank F. Kowski what he had seen and requested that Kowski do something about the inappropriate exhibit. [29]



Figure 20: Some visitors enjoy the Mission 66 museum exhibits. Photograph by Harry E. Boll of the Davenport, Iowa, Times Democrat, July 4, 1965. Negative #3, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Kowski responded immediately. On March 22, 1971, he directed all parks in the Southwest Region to review displays of human remains and demanded that they be "rearranged, redone, or just plain removed permanently." [30] When some superintendents requested clarification concerning what constituted an "inappropriate" exhibit, Kowski replied that any display of human skeletal remains was unacceptable. [31]

Coincidentally, the Western Service Center's Chief of Archeological Investigations, Paul J.F. Schumacher, visited Effigy Mounds National Monument in May 1971 to oversee archeological work in progress there. Upon his return to the Service Center, Schumacher noted that the monument's museum exhibit featuring the skeletal remains might be offensive to modern Native American residents of the Mississippi valley. Schumacher recommended the skull and bundles be removed and replaced with cast replicas. [32] Acting Midwest Regional Director Phillip R. Iversen directed the Museums Branch to change the Effigy Mounds exhibits as recommended in Glenn Hendrix' memorandum. [33] The staff removed the skeletal remains from the Effigy Mounds National Monument museum at that time, but decided to leave the space empty rather than install cast reproductions. The monument staff sent the bundle burials and skull to the National Park Service's Midwest Archeological Center in Lincoln, Nebraska, where they remain in storage. [34]

The National Park Service upgraded the museum exhibits in 1988. Focusing on the continuing cycle of natural events, the new exhibits portray the Mound Builders in synchronization with natural rhythms such as the change of seasons. The exhibited artifacts greatly increased in number, and are displayed in chronological order and in association with the Red Ochre, Effigy Mound Builder, and Hopewellian cultures. Archeological specimens were supplemented with mounted eagles, hawks, and songbirds as well as various specimens of flora. [35]

In addition to the museum exhibits, the National Park Service uses an educational film, formal tours, and small group programs and individualized interactions with monument employees to inform the public about the mounds, the monument, and the Service.

In 1962, the National Park Service began sponsoring a winter film festival at the national monument. Noting the poor visitation during the winter months and the lack of recreational activities available to area residents, Superintendent Daniel J. Tobin, Jr., decided to show films in the monument's visitor center. The experiment proved successful, and the practice continues to the present. For ten weekends beginning in January, the Service shows films on conservation, travel, environmental education, archeology, Native Americans, and other topics at no charge. Special occasions such as the bicentennial of the constitution and black history month have also been featured in movies. The films are obtained from other National Park Service areas and other conservation agencies, universities, and commercial film distributors; the Service uses donated funds or those acquired from Eastern National Park & Monument Association to cover the cost of film rentals. In recent years, Superintendent Thomas Munson invited area schools to display students' art work in conjunction with the film festival, thus providing the students a broader audience for their work. [36] The duration of this program is a clear testament to its popularity.

There are also several books on related subjects available for sale under the auspices of the Eastern National Park & Monument Association. Park Service personnel also offer offsite

programs upon request. Beginning in 1987, the National Park Service instituted visitor use fees for most parks in the system; proceeds from the fee collection help defray the cost of park maintenance, and research, preservation, and interpretation of cultural and natural resources. Fees are waived for large gatherings such as school groups; other visitors pay \$1.00 per visit. [37]

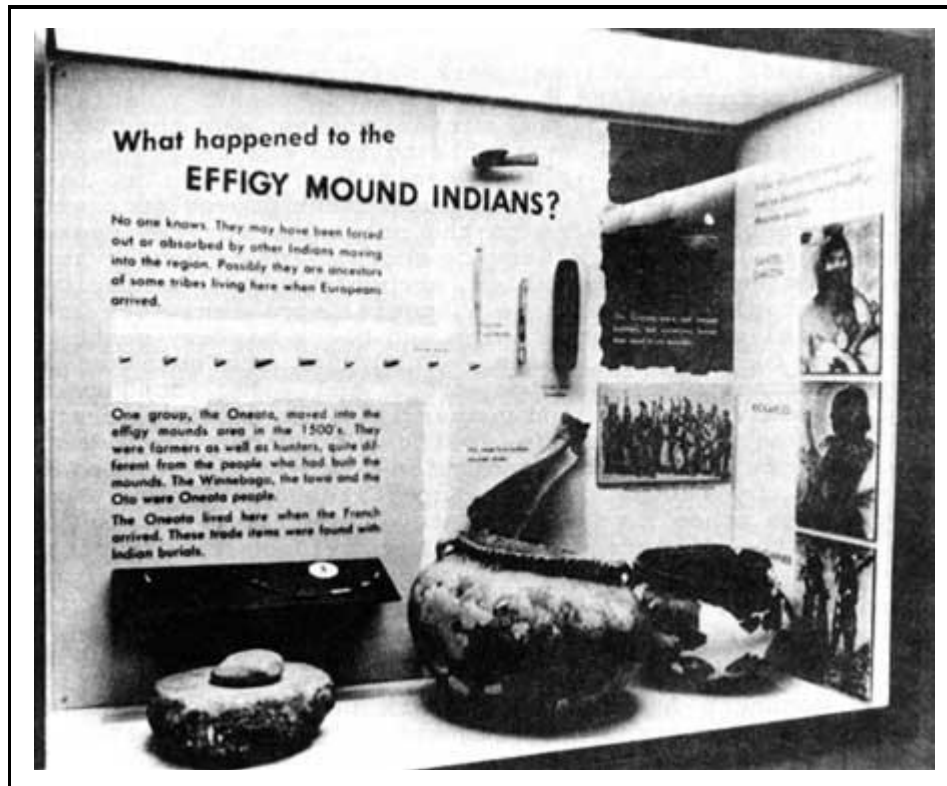


Figure 21: One of the early exhibits at Effigy Mounds National Monument contained human skeletal remains. The human remains were removed from public view in 1971. Photograph by Harry E. Boll, Davenport, Iowa, *Times Dependent*, July 4, 1965. Negative #4, Effigy Mounds National Monument. (*Web Edition Note: Original image modified to remove funerary object*).

The fourteen—minute film, "The Earthshapers," provides general orientation to the Mound Builders culture and to the national monument. The film features original artwork created by George Armstrong of Wilmette, Illinois. "The Earthshapers," filmed in 1979 and first shown in 1980, replaced a slide-tape program developed during the Mission 66 program. [38]

The best appreciation of the cultural and natural resources of Effigy Mounds National Monument results from interaction with the resources themselves. Some visitors choose to hike the trails themselves; others prefer ranger-guided expeditions. The resources of Effigy Mounds National Monument appeal to visitors of all ages, but school groups are among the monument's most frequent guests. Since the late 1960s, the National Park Service has encouraged area schools to schedule formal tours with monument staff. The most popular of these includes a brief orientation to the national monument, viewing of "The Earthshapers," and a Ranger—led hiking tour to the Fire Point mounds. Along the way, the students learn not only about the burial

mounds and the Mound Builders' cultures, but also about flora and fauna in the area, geological formations, and the interaction between humans and the environment. [39] Similar tours are available to the general public during the summer, or by special arrangement when staff is available. [40]

Ranger-guided tours of the Fire Point trail provide visitors with a fuller discussion of the area's cultural and natural resources than is available via the wayside exhibits. The tours explain the significance of the mounds and the relationship between the mounds and the natural environment. [41] The Fire Point trail tours begin at the visitor center, follow the trail to the Little Bear mound and on to Fire Point. The formal tour ends at Fire Point, and visitors have the option of returning to the visitor center [42] or continuing to follow the trail unaccompanied by a park ranger. Ranger—guided tours to Fire Point are offered four times daily during the summer season (Memorial Day weekend to Labor Day weekend), with additional tours for prescheduled groups year—round. [43]



Figure 22: A family hiking the north unit trail. Photographer and date unknown. Negative #553, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Visitors unable to join a ranger-guided Fire Point tour due to time constraints or physical restrictions can participate in interpretive talks conducted just outside the visitor center at the Three Mounds site. Two of the three mounds have been excavated, so much information about them is available. Programs conducted at Three Mounds focus on the mounds, and contain less information about the natural environment than does the Fire Point tour. The Three Mounds programs are not scheduled, but frequently occur whenever a group of ten or more visitors assemble and a Fire Point tour is not planned. [44]

The National Park Service initiated a special interpretive emphasis on environmental education, the National Environmental Education Development (NEED) program, in the late 1960s. In

cooperation with the Education Consulting Service's director, Mario Memesini, the NPS developed a program to encourage environmental awareness in schools and in park interpretive programs. [45] Park Service personnel worked with teachers to develop classroom materials to show patterns and relationships in math, history, geology, and biology classes. [46] The materials were developed for use in the schools, and many parks established environmental study areas where students could observe first-hand what they had learned in the classroom. [47]

At Effigy Mounds National Monument, NEED neatly dove tailed with existing interpretive programs. The staff at Effigy Mounds had been incorporating environmental education into the interpretive programs throughout most of the monument's history. In 1972, Ranger-Historian Edgar W. Dodd wrote an Environmental Study Area Teacher's Guide for use by area schools under the NEED program. [48] Teachers used the guide and other NEED materials for a few years, but generally preferred the holistic educational programs the monument staff had used prior to the initiation of the national program. In the mid-1970s, Effigy Mounds National Monument's staff abandoned the NEED materials and returned to the interpretive programs their visitors preferred. [49]

In 1975, five rangers developed special evening programs to attract local residents and campers at nearby Wyalusing State Park, Wisconsin, and Pike's Peak State Park, Iowa. The programs drew little public response, however, and were discontinued the same year. Saturday morning birdwalks during the summer months proved more successful; rangers led visitors on guided tours and helped them identify birds beginning in 1983. Decreases in funding and staff levels forced the monument to abandon the ranger—led birdwalks in 1986. [50]

The staff at Effigy Mound National Monument extends its educational programs beyond its boundaries. As discussed in Chapter 6, Joe Kennedy began this tradition shortly after reporting for duty as the monument's first superintendent, and subsequent superintendents, archeologists, and rangers continued to provide information concerning the mounds, the Mound Builders, the environment, and the National Park Service to community groups. In the 1980s, offsite programs were limited to a 25-mile radius of the monument due to limited staff availability. The Service has never charged a fee for its offsite programs. Copies of the film, "The Earthshapers," has been made available without charge since 1980. [51]

Generally, the types of educational programs used at Effigy Mounds National Monument were well-established during the first few years following the monument's proclamation. Interpretive trailside signs, museum exhibits, formal programs and tours, and individualized discussions with monument personnel enlightened visitors about the mounds and the Mound Builders' cultures, the area's natural resources, and the Park Service's efforts to understand and protect the cultural and natural environment were all standard during the 1950s. Special school—group tours, the educational film, and improved museum facilities were developed during the following decade; the quality of the museum exhibits was improved again in the 1980s. The Service continues to improve the quality of information as more data on the cultural and natural resources at Effigy Mounds National Monument becomes available.

¹"Interpretation" is the National Park Service's educational program. The terms "interpretation" and "education" are used interchangeably in this chapter.

²Archeologist John Andresen, Casa Grande Ruins National Monument, personal communication with author, November 28, 1988; and Barry Mackintosh, Interpretation in the National Park Service: A Historical Perspective (Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, 1986), 2—3.

³Mackintosh, Interpretation in the National Park Service, 5-6, 9, and passim.

⁴Monthly Narrative Report, December 1949-March 1950.

⁵Ibid.

⁶Monthly Narrative Reports, May-July 1950; and Activities Report, June 21-27, 1950. For a fuller discussion of interpretive facilities, please refer to Chapter 6.

⁷Monthly Narrative Reports, April-May 1951.

⁸Monthly Narrative Reports, April 1952.

⁹Memorandum, Superintendent William J. Kennedy to Regional Director [Howard Baker], December 3, 1952.

¹⁰Memorandum, Chief of Museum Branch Ned J. Burns to Baker, October 22, and November 5, 1952; and Kennedy to Baker, December 3, 1952.

¹¹Memorandum, Acting Superintendent Logan to Baker, February 12, 1952.

¹²See Memorandum, Burns to Baker, March 27 and September 11, 1953.

¹³See memorandums, Superintendent Walter T. Berrett to Director [Conrad Wirth], June 17 and October 5, 1954; and Berrett to Burns, October 20, 1955.

¹⁴Fact file, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

¹⁵Letter, Eldon Haas, Claims Agent, H & W Motor Express, to Parker Steel Products Co., Inc., November 11, 1953; and letter, Leonard E. Parker, Parker Steel products, to Haas, November 17, 1953.

¹⁶Letter, Archeologist Robert T. Bray to Archeologist Wilfred Logan, August 1, 1957.

¹⁷Memorandums, Berrett to Baker, January 18, 1955, and October 12, 1956.

¹⁸See memorandum, Museum Curator Newell F. Joyner to Regional Chief of Interpretation [H. Raymond Gregg], February 28, 1958; and Archeologist Paul Beaubien to Logan, March 17, 1958.

¹⁹Memorandum, Gregg to Berrett, June 5, 1957.

²⁰Memorandum, Baker to Wirth, February 13, 1959.

²¹See letter, Superintendent Daniel J. Tobin, Jr., to Director, Milwaukee Public Museum, January 27, 1960; letter, John Earl Ingmanson to Dr. Warren L. Littry, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, February 2, 1960; and memorandum, Tobin to Baker, February 3, 1960.

²²See memorandum, Acting Chief of Interpretation John E. Doerr [Washington Office] to Baker, April 1, 1958; and Baker to Wirth, March 13, 1959.

²³See memorandum, Frank E. Buffmire, Assistant Chief, Branch of Museums, to Tobin, August 30, 1960.

²⁴Rodney Rovang, Resources Management Specialist, Effigy Mounds National Monument, communication with author, November 29, 1988.

²⁵See Ralph Lewis, Chief, Branch of Museums, to Tobin, June 3, 1960.

²⁶Rovang, communication with author, November 29, 1988; and memorandum, Acting Superintendent Glen Bean, Yellowstone National Park, to Lewis, April 15, 1960. The beaver pelt is still in the collection at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

²⁷Letter, Robert Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

²⁸It is interesting to note that Effigy Mounds National Monument Archeologist Garland Gordon assisted the Medical Museum in Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, with removal of skeletal remains from their exhibits in 1965. See Monthly Narrative Report, August 1965.

²⁹Memorandum, Russell J. Hendrickson to Frank Kowski, March 16, 1971.

³⁰Memorandum, Kowski to Superintendents, Southwest Region, March 22, 1971.

³¹Memorandum, Kowski to Superintendents, Southwest Region, August 12, 1971.

³²Memorandum, Western Service Center Director Glenn O. Hendrix to Baker, June 11, 1971.

³³Memorandum, Acting Regional Director Phillip Iversen to Ralph Lewis, June 25, 1971.

³⁴James David, communication with author, February 16, 1989; Thomas A. Munson, communication with author, April 24, 1989; and letter, Petersen to author, April 7, 1989.

³⁵Rovang, communication with author, November 29, 1988.

³⁶National Park Service, Statement for Interpretation; and Superintendent Thomas A. Munson to author, July 10, 1989.

³⁷National Park Service, Statement of Interpretation, 1987.

³⁸Joyce Nading, communication with author, December 1, 1988; Rovang, communication with author, November 29, 1988; Fact File, Effigy Mounds National Monument; and David, communication with author, February 16, 1989.

³⁹See memorandum, Superintendent Stuart H. Maule to Kenneth Wells, Executive Secretary, Iowa State Education Association, March 22, 1987.

⁴⁰Munson, communication with author, December 1, 1988.

⁴¹These tours complement the exhibits installed in the visitor center museum in 1987.

⁴²The round trip hike from the visitor center to Fire Point is approximately two miles long, and generally takes one and one—half hours to complete.

⁴³National Park Service, Statement for Interpretation.

⁴⁴Ibid.

⁴⁵Mackintosh, Interpretation in the National Park Service, 68.

⁴⁶"National Park Service Education Programs," The Environmental Journal (July 1970).

⁴⁷Press release, Secretary of the Interior Walter J. Hickel, September 14, 1970; and Mackintosh, Interpretation in the National Park Service, 68.

⁴⁸Munson to Environmental Education Specialist [Andy Kardos], Midwest Region, September 22, 1972.

⁴⁹Munson, communication with author, December 1, 1988.

⁵⁰David, communication with author, February 16, 1989.

⁵¹National Park Service, Statement for Interpretation.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This project would not have been completed without the gracious assistance of many people.

Superintendent Tom Munson was always available to answer questions and help me locate information. His eighteen—year tenure as manager of the Effigy Mounds National Monument provided rare and extensive insights concerning all aspects of the monument's history during the 1970s and 1980s. Tom, his staff, and his dog, Barney, made me feel genuinely welcome at Effigy Mounds. Staff members Joyce Nading and Bev Siglin assisted me in locating materials in the monument's files and library, and offered unflagging administrative support. Rod Rovang, Jim David, Tom Sinclair, John Yates, and Tim Mason shared their research and wisdom on various topics covered in this report.

Former monument employees Bob Petersen and Cynthia Piirto shared their remembrances concerning research and interpretive programs at Effigy Mounds. Bob's technical review of the draft history was invaluable in clarifying several aspects of the draft.

Mark Lynott, Jeff Richner, Jan Dial-Jones, and Bob Nickel tirelessly answered my questions about anthropology and archeology.

Ron Cockrell oversaw the preliminary research and oral history program undertaken by graduate student Bill Wood. The information shared with Bill by former Midwest Regional Director Howard Baker; former monument employees Ralph Blackwell, Dan Bickel, Bob Bray, Bud Carnicle, Jackie Lamb, Wil Logan, and Bev Siglin; present employees Jim David, Tim Mason, Tom Munson, Rod Rovang, Dennis Runge, and Tom Sinclair; and Archeologist Dale Henning of Luther College in Decorah, Iowa, provided "flesh" for the documentary "bones" of this report.

Bill Harlow prepared the graphics for the cover. Andy Ketterson allowed me time from my other duties to research and write.

Archeologist David Berwick and Historian John Anfinson of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers helped me unravel the mysteries of the Sny Magill transfer and the preservation of the FTD site.

To these, and all who helped with this study, I offer my humble and sincere gratitude.

To my son, Bill, born shortly before I began this project, I offer an apology for being away so much, and all my love.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Appendix A: CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

circa 8000 BC	First known inhabitants occupied north eastern Iowa as evidenced by mounds, rock shelters, and other artifacts.
circa 5000—4000 BC	Archaic hunter—gatherers occupied northeastern Iowa.
circa 500 BC—500 AD	Early and Middle Woodland people occupied much of the midwest.
circa 500—1000	The Effigy Mound Builders occupied Wisconsin and several bordering states, including northeastern Iowa.
circa 1000—1650	Members of the Oneota culture occupied northeastern Iowa.
1673	Father Jacques Marquette, Louis Joliet, and companions traveled down the Wisconsin River into the Mississippi.
1680	Robert Cavelier, Sieur de LaSalle, built a trading post in the approximate location of modern Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin.
1685	French fur trader Nicholas Perrot established Fort St. Nicholas near Prairie du Chien.
1738	Pierre Paul Sineur Marin built a fort at the mouth of Sny Magill Creek and traded with the Sac, Fox, and Winnebago Indians.
1763	Britain assumed control of the east bank of the Mississippi River; Spain controlled the west bank.
1766	Massachusetts surveyor Jonathan Carver noted the presence of approximately 300 families residing on the Prairie du Chien terrace. Carver's reports mentioned the burial mounds in the area, but did not mention effigy shaped mounds.

- 1773 Fur trader Peter Pond observed and recorded the presence of mounds in northeastern Iowa.
- 1780 A party of Americans occupied the Prairie du Chien terrace upon its evacuation by the British.
- 1800 Spanish Lieutenant—Governor Don Carlos Dehault Delassus of upper Louisiana granted American Basil Giard a tract of approximately 5,760 acres in modern Clayton County, Iowa. Giard was the first American to own land in Iowa.
- 1805 Zebulon Pike explored the upper Mississippi River valley. Although his reports failed to mention the presence of mounds in the area, one of the locations he recommended as a possible site for a fort contained a large bear mound.
- 1812-1813 Americans constructed Fort Shelby on St. Feriote's Island.
- 1814 The British captured Fort Shelby and renamed it Fort McKay. When the Treaty of Ghent ordered the British out of the Old North west, Fort McKay was burned to the ground.
- 1816 Colonel William Southerland Hamilton supervised the construction of Fort Crawford on the site of Fort Shelby/McKay. The Fort Crawford military reservation extended across the Mississippi River into part of the modern national monument.
- 1817 Fort Crawford opened an English language school.
- 1823 Major Stephen Long of the Army's Topographical Engineers explored the area and reported the presence of a wide variety of mounds.
- 1825 The United States government called a great council of Plains and Woodland tribes in an effort to end continual warfare among the tribes. The government drew a boundary line separating the Sioux on the north from the Sac and Fox on the south. Fort Crawford's troops were relocated to Fort Snelling, Minnesota.
- 1827 Recognizing the failure of the council of 1825 to end clashes among the tribes, the Army reopened Fort Crawford.
- 1829 Captain T.F. Smith opened a sawmill on the Yellow River about 3-1/2 miles north of its juncture with the Mississippi. The sawmill provided wood for the construction of a new Fort Crawford on higher ground. The post also operated a garden south of the Yellow River, and obtained limestone from the vicinity of modern Marquette, Iowa.
- 1830 Post commander Colonel Zachary Taylor as signed Lieutenant Jefferson Davis to supervise the post sawmill.

The U.S. government convened a second council at Fort Crawford, and extended the boundary between the Sioux and the Sac and Fox twenty miles on each side of the 1825 boundary line, creating a forty-mile-wide "neutral zone." This attempt also failed to bring peace to the region.

- 1833 Following the Blackhawk War, the government moved the Winnebago Indians from Wisconsin to the eastern portion of the neutral zone. The government purchased the fifty-mile-wide area extending from the Missouri state border to the neutral zone, forcing the Sac and Fox tribes to move westward. The so-called "Blackhawk Purchase" became the core of the state of Iowa.
- Jefferson Davis married Sarah Taylor, daughter of Zachary Taylor.
- 1834 The Winnebago Yellow River Mission School and Farm was constructed with lumber provided by the "Jefferson Davis sawmill." The school was situated three miles north of the sawmill on the Yellow River. Taylor removed the machinery from the sawmill following the school's construction.
- circa 1838—1840 Soldiers built or improved a military road to facilitate the construction of (and later, communication with) Fort Atkinson, a new post located fifty miles west of the Mississippi River in modern Winneshiek County, Iowa. The "Old Military Road" crosses the south unit of the national monument.
- 1848 E.G. Squier and E.H. Davis mapped and excavated almost 200 Hopewellian mounds from Ohio to Wisconsin.
- 1849 The United States government abandoned Fort Atkinson, Fort Crawford, and the Iowa portion of the Old Military Road.
- 1858 William Pidgeon recorded the Iowa effigy mounds in his Traditions of the De-coodah and Antiquarian Researches.
- 1881 Alfred J. Hill and Theodore H. Lewis surveyed and mapped northeastern Iowa mounds.
- circa 1885—1940 Ellison Orr conducted surveys of north eastern Iowa mounds.
- 1890—1891 The Bureau of American Ethnology's research team studied northeastern Iowa mounds.
- 1890—1920 The University of Iowa expressed interest in the mounds in northeastern Iowa.
- circa 1905 Duren J.H. Ward published articles on pre historic man in the Iowa Journal of History and Politics.
- 1909 State Representative George H. Schulte supported the idea of a national park near McGregor, Iowa.
- 1915 United States Senator William S. Kenyon of Iowa introduced legislation proposing the creation of a national park in northeastern Iowa. Secretary of the Interior Franklin Lane put the bill on hold pending study of the area. Five hundred dollars was appropriated via Congressman Gilbert Haugen's amendment to the general

appropriations bill to fund the study.

- 1917 Department of the interior employee M.L. Dorr toured the upper Mississippi River valley, but made no recommendations concerning the national park proposal.
- Rep. Haugen of Iowa introduced legislation to establish a national park in northeastern Iowa. No action was taken due to United States involvement in the First World War.
- 1919 Sen. Kenyon introduced S. 1317 to authorize a Mississippi Valley National Park near Prairie du Chien. The proposal died in committee.
- 1920 Charles Reuben Keyes of the Iowa Archeological Survey published his first report on prehistoric man in Iowa.
- 1921 Sen. Kenyon introduced legislation proposing the establishment of Mississippi Valley National Park. Again, the bill died in committee.
- 1922 Keyes presented his plan for preservation of Iowa mounds to the Board of Curators of the Iowa State Historical Society.
- 1923 Sen. Kenyon and Rep. Haugen proposed the authorization of Mississippi Valley National Park for the third time. For the third time, it died in committee.
- 1928 Mrs. Munn of New York donated a tract of land in northeastern Iowa to the United States Biological Survey for preservation purposes. The secretary of the interior sent National Park Service (NPS) personnel to appraise the land; they determined it was not suitable for national park status.
- Subsequently, the Biological Survey donated the land to the state of Iowa, who used it to form the core of Pike's Peak State Park.
- 1929 Rep. Haugen introduced H.R. 2040 to study the feasibility of establishing a Mississippi Valley National Park. The proposal included seventeen counties in four states. The assistant secretary of the interior toured the 220-mile area covered by the bill and recommended the total area for national park status.
- 1930 President Herbert Hoover signed the Haugen bill permitting a full study of the proposed park.
- 1931—
1932 Roger W. Toll surveyed the area and prepared a report recommending against national park status for the 220—mile area under consideration, saying it lacked the special qualities characteristic of national parks. Toll recommended, however, the proclamation of a national monument to preserve the prehistoric burial mounds in northeastern Iowa.
- 1932 Charles R. Keyes presented a preservation plan to the Iowa State Board of Conservation.

National Park Service Chief Historian Verne Chatelain inspected the McGregor area

mound groups, accompanied by Charles R. Keyes, Ellison Orr, Mrs. Henry Frankel, Mrs. Gilbert King, and Walter H. Beal.

- 1933 The Iowa Journal of History and Politics published an issue on the archeology, history, and geology of northeastern Iowa.
- 1934 The Iowa State Board of Conservation combined with the State Fish and Game Commission to form the Iowa Conservation Commission.
- 1934—
1938 Charles R. Keyes began surveying Iowa under Federal Emergency Relief Authority (FERA) and Works Progress Administration (WPA) programs. Ellison Orr was field supervisor for the archeological crews in northeastern Iowa.
- 1936 The Iowa Conservation Commission presented to the National Park Service a plan for the preservation of the Iowa mounds. The plan included a proposed boundary for a mounds park.
- 1937 Neal Butterfield, Howard Baker, and Edward Hummel of the National Park Service inspected the area and proposed inclusion of three mound groups (Jennings-Liebhardt, Yellow River, and Sny Magill) in a national monument.

The National Park Service learned the Corps of Engineers had jurisdiction over part of Sny Magill mound group, and was in the process of transferring the land to the department of the interior for fish and wildlife purposes. The Corps' transfer was to be contingent upon the Corps of Engineers's continued right to flood the area, if needed, to ensure safe navigation of the Mississippi River. NPS postponed action to acquire Sny Magill pending completion of the transfer to the Fish and Wildlife Service and study of the potential impacts of the Corps' reservation of flooding rights on the NPS' ability to preserve the mounds.

The state of Iowa developed Pike's Peak State Park.

- 1941 The Iowa legislature authorized the transfer of up to 1,000 acres to be transferred to the United States for purposes of establishing a national monument.
- 1946 The state of Iowa completed acquisition of the 1,000 acres to be transferred to the United States.

The National Park Service and the state of Iowa agreed upon the name of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Assistant Chief Historian Herbert Kahler visited the area and recommended that monument headquarters be located on the Jennings-Liebhardt tract, not in McGregor, Iowa.

NPS Regional Historian Olaf T. Hagen and Iowa Conservation Commission Officer V.W. Flickinger agreed the Sny Magill unit should be included in the national monument to protect the mounds from erosion and from nearby logging operations.

NPS deferred action pending resolution of several issues.

1947 Conflicts over the Corps of Engineers' insistence on retaining the right to flood Sny Magill and confusion over land ownership resulted in a recommendation to proclaim the Jennings-Liebhardt and Yellow River units as Effigy Mounds National Monument. NPS would pursue the addition of the Sny Magill unit at a later date.

1949 Acting Director Arthur Demaray accepted title to the 1,000 acres donated by the state of Iowa.

President Harry Truman proclaimed Effigy Mounds National Monument on October 25.

William J. ("Joe") Kennedy reported for duty as the monument's first superintendent on November 11.

1950 NPS constructed a driveway and gravel parking lot; rehabilitated a farmhouse on the monument grounds for use as a superintendent's residence; refurbished an old wagon trail as a trail to Fire Point; built an equipment shed/office building at park headquarters; and posted directional and other signs.

NPS filled potholes and planted seed to stabilize the turf of disturbed mounds in the north unit.

The monument entered cooperative agreements with the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Iowa Conservation Commission for mutual fire protection.

Superintendent Joe Kennedy signed cooperative agreements with the Allamakee and Clayton County Soil Conservation Districts to coordinate NPS soil conservation measures with the appropriate county agency.

Several archeologists visited Effigy Mounds National Monument, including NPS archeologist Paul Beaubien, the University of Wisconsin's David Baerreis, and David Stout of the University of Iowa.

Assistant Director Conrad Wirth and Landscape Architect Robert Ludden visited the monument while surveying the area proposed as the Mississippi River Parkway, and recommended the removal of trees from the burial mounds.

1951 Iowa Archeological Society established.

Ellison Orr passed away at age 93. Paul Beaubien gathered Orr's collection of papers and books for the monument's museum collection.

Iowa legislature authorized the transfer of an additional 204.39 acres to the federal government.

Trail in north unit extended to the top of the bluff. Trailside exhibit signs in stalled.

NPS Director Arthur Demaray approved master plan proposing construction of an administration and museum building, two residences, and two single-hole privies at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

1952 Acting Director Hillory Tolson accepted an additional 204.36 acres from the state of Iowa.

NPS Archeologist Paul Beaubien conducted tests and excavated some mounds at Sny Magill. Beaubien's research verified the significance of the Sny Magill group.

Little Bear mound outlined in crushed limestone.

One—and-one—quarter—mile loop trail in north unit completed.

Walter T. ("Pete") Berrett succeeded Kennedy as superintendent on September 22.

1954 NPS entered into cooperative agreements with McGregor and Marquette for fire fighting services.

The National Park Service initiated negotiations with A.B. Ferguson to purchase a 100-acre parcel adjoining the national monument.

1955 The Des Moines Founders Garden Club donated a 40—acre tract which includes "Founders Pond" to the national monument.

1956 Heavy rains flooded the Mississippi valley.

NPS initiated Mission 66 program to improve facilities in park areas.

Effigy Mounds National Monument's Mission 66 prospectus approved.

19567 Director Conrad Wirth visited Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Some recovered artifacts were displayed in the temporary visitor contact station (former chicken coop) at headquarters.

Regional Chief of Interpretation H. Raymond Gregg recommended a policy of nondestructive research at Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Wayne H. Scholtes conducted pollen analysis of the soil samples taken from the national monument.

1958 Daniel J. ("Jim") Tobin became the area's third superintendent on November 16.

NPS requested Congressional action to change the boundary of Effigy Mounds National Monument to include Sny Magill, the 100-acre Ferguson tract, and other

small parcels of land. No action was taken in Washington.

Construction of Mission 66 facilities began.

A.A. Rhomberg surveyed the monument's north, west, and south boundaries and M.A. Moser erected barbed wire fences along the boundaries.

Regional Soil Conservationist Fred Dickison gathered data to develop a vegetation management plan for the national monument.

1959 The boundary change request authorizing the addition of several tracts of land was resubmitted. Again, no action was taken.

NPS constructed water and sewer systems, rebuilt the entrance road and parking lot, and began construction of the residences.

With the concurrence of the National Park Service, the Fish and Wildlife Service authorized the Iowa Conservation Commission to build a concrete boat ramp and a gravel road at Sny Magill.

NPS upgraded the north unit trails.

Regional Director Howard Baker established a policy against further destructive investigations of the mounds at the national monument.

1959— The superintendent and the archeologist moved into the newly—constructed
1960 Mission 66 residences at headquarters.

1960 The boundary change request was again resubmitted, with no results.

Visitor center construction completed. Trails completed.

1960— NPS worked with Fish and Wildlife Service to record observations of bald eagles in
1961 the area.

1961 Congress passed legislation changing the monument's boundary, authorizing acquisition of the 100-acre Ferguson parcel, and appropriating \$2000 for land acquisition.

Visitor center dedicated.

NPS removed trees from Marching Bear mounds, filled holes and planted grass to restore the mounds and prevent erosion.

1962 The Corps of Engineers and the U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries transferred the Sny Magill unit to the National Park Service for inclusion in the national monument.

Donald M. Spalding succeeded Jim Tobin as superintendent on July 15.

- 1963 Effigy Mounds Archeologist Garland Gordon discovered and tested the FTD site east of the national monument's north unit.
- NPS developed a herbarium identifying 329 plant species within the national monument.
- 1964 As acting superintendent, Garland Gordon recommended inclusion of the FTD site in the national monument. No action was taken by regional or Washington office staffs.
- Badlands National Park Chief Ranger James Batman served as acting superintendent of Effigy Mounds National Monument for several months.
- Stuart H. ("Mike") Maule became superintendent on December 9.
- 1966 In response to complaints from the National Park Service, the Iowa Conservation Commission ordered that privately—owned boats moored near the dock at Sny Magill be moved immediately.
- 1967 Superintendent Maule requested that Regional Director Fred C. Fagergren pursue a boundary change authorizing the inclusion of the FTD site, the remainder of the Ferguson property, and the Bruckner parcel. The regional director took no action.
- Milton E. Thompson succeeded Mike Maule as superintendent on December 17.
- 1971 Thomas A. Munson assumed the superintendency of Effigy Mounds National Monument on January 24.
- NPS stabilized several mounds in the northern portion of the north unit.
- The National Park Service replaced bundle burials in the monument's museum exhibit with a cast replica, so as not to offend contemporary Native American residents of the Mississippi valley.
- 1972 Congress appropriated an additional \$12,000 for the purchase of the Ferguson tract.
- 1973 Carl Fitzgerald Roofing and Construction Company reroofed the visitor center.
- 1974 NPS seasonal Ranger William Reinhardt discovered two bear mounds on the Ferguson land outside the monument's authorized boundary. Luther College staff later surveyed the Ferguson property.
- 1975 NPS acquired the Ferguson tract as authorized by the 1961 boundary adjustment. The parcel did not include the Reinhardt mounds.
- Archeologists David Benn and Dean Thompson of Luther College investigated the FTD site, which had been exposed by unusually low river levels. Benn and Thompson submitted a copy of their preliminary report to State Historic

Preservation Officer Adrian Anderson and the Corps of Engineers district office in St. Paul, Minnesota.

Robert Q. Landers of Iowa State University conducted a survey of native prairie remnants in Midwest Region parks.

1976 Corps of Engineers officials agreed the Corps was obligated to mitigate the negative effects of lock—and—dam—caused erosion at the FTD site.

1979 The Corps of Engineers allocated funds for data recovery at the FTD site, but was unable to award a contract before the end of the fiscal year. As a result, no recovery was undertaken.

1980 In response to the Service's request, the state of Iowa added a twelve—foot—wide turn land at the monument's entrance.

Corps of Engineers Archeologist David Berwick met with Stan Riggle of the Iowa State Historic Preservation Office at the FTD site. They agreed data recovery should be undertaken only if the site could not be preserved.

Volunteers under the leadership of Clark Mallam of Luther College worked with the monument staff to produce the first aerial photographs of the Sny Magill mounds.

1981 The Corps of Engineers constructed a rock dike to stem erosion of the FTD site. Stilwell Construction Company insulated and installed a suspended ceiling in the visitor center.

Tesar Excavation and Building Construction Company improved the north unit trail system, including the construction of a stair way beneath Fire Point and the installation of safety guardrails at Hanging Rock and Twin Views overlooks.

1983 Congress approved another boundary change authorizing the exchange of a small monument parcel for the Tesar property adjoining the national monument.

NPS added a twenty- by twenty-five-foot flammable storage room to the workshop and a basement curatorial storage room/work area to the visitor center.

University of Wisconsin student Greg Moore recommended the use of prescribed burns to restore native prairie remnants at Effigy Mounds National Monument. In response, NPS prepared a fire management plan for the monument.

1984 The National Park Service exchanged land parcels with Roberta Tesar. The present boundaries of the national monument were complete.

1986 Interstate Roofing and Waterproofing, Inc., reroofed and installed a skylight in the visitor center.

A team of park, regional, and Denver Service Center personnel initiated preparation

of a general management plan for Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Aerial Services, Inc., provided photogrammetric data and topographical maps of Sny Magill.

1987 NPS began charging entrance fees.

Stilwell Construction Company modified the visitor center to eliminate exterior access to the restrooms and to improve their accessibility to the handicapped.

NPS permitted the Fish and Wildlife Service to construct an information kiosk adjacent to the boat ramp at Sny Magill.

Elizabeth Henning of Oneota Enterprises prepared a land-use study of Sny Magill.

Church's Surveying and Mapping prepared a map of the Sny Magill unit.

Arthur Bettis III conducted a geomorphological study at Sny Magill.

NPS began prescribed burns in accordance with fire management plan.

1988 NPS archeologists under the direction of Janis Dial-Jones conducted field investigations at Sny Magill.

1987— Dale Henning of Luther College tested areas between mounds, some newly—
1988 identified mound ed features at Sny Magill, and some rock shelters.

National Park Service upgraded museum exhibits.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Appendix B: ENABLING LEGISLATION

EFFIGY MOUNDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

An Act To provide for the addition or additions of certain lands to the Effigy Mounds National Monument in the State of Iowa, and Effigy Mounds National Monument,

for other purposes, approved May 27, 1961 (75 Stat. 88)

Iowa.
Lands.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, for the purposes of preserving certain important prehistoric Indian mounds and protecting existing wildlife and other natural values, the following described lands, consisting of approximately 272 acres, are hereby added to the Effigy Mounds National Monument in the State of Iowa:

TRACT A

Township 94 north, range 3 west, fifth principal meridian, Clayton County, Iowa: the portion of the southeast quarter southeast quarter of section 22 that lies between the easterly right-of-way line of the Chicago, Milwaukee, Saint Paul, and Pacific Railroad and the section line common to sections 22 and 23; those portions of lot 1 (except the northerly 900 feet thereof), lot 2, and lot 3 that lie easterly of the easterly right-of-way line of said rail road, the unnumbered lot adjacent to lot 3; and the former meandered river channel between said lot 3 and said unnumbered lot, all in section 23; containing in all 138 acres more or less.

TRACT B

Township 96 north, range 3 west, fifth principal meridian, Allamakee County, Iowa: Southwest quarter south east quarter of section 33, containing 40 acres more or less.

TRACT C

Township 96 north, range 3 west, fifth principal meridian, Allamakee County, Iowa: South half northeast quarter and south half northeast quarter northeast quarter of section 33, excepting the right-of-way of Iowa State Highway Numbered 13; containing 93.7 acres more or less.

SEC. 2. The lands under the administrative control and jurisdiction of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service within tract A are included in the monument subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary of

the Interior may deem necessary and desirable in order to facilitate and control public access to the adjacent lands of the Upper Mississippi River Wild Life and Fish Refuge, and subject to the authority of the Secretary of the Interior to return them to the jurisdiction of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service when they are no longer required for purposes of the monument. The lands under the administrative control and jurisdiction of the Corps of Engineers United States Army, within tract A are included in the monument subject to the right of the Corps of Engineers to retain adequate flowage and navigation rights thereon to facilitate the operation and maintenance of lock and dam numbered 10, Upper Mississippi River, or the construction, operation, and maintenance of any dam affecting this location.

SEC. 3. The Secretary of the Interior is hereby authorized to acquire the lands designated tract C by purchase or through donations.

SEC. 4. All laws, rules, and regulations applicable to such national monument shall be applicable with respect to the lands described in the first section of this Act upon the addition of such land to such national monument. Applicability.

SEC. 5. There is hereby authorized the sum of not to exceed \$2,000 for the purpose of acquiring lands, interests in lands, and improvements thereon as may be necessary for carrying out this Act. Appropriation.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Appendix C: LAND RECORDS

SUMMARY OF LAND TRANSFERS FROM THE STATE OF IOWA TO THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

<u>Seller</u>	<u>Acquired by</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Deed Recorded</u>	<u>Book/Page</u>
State of Iowa	Patent	Gift	614.10	06/09/49	80/377
State of Iowa	Patent	Gift	204.30	/03/06/52	81/204
State of Iowa	Patent	Gift	385.90	--	--
State of Iowa	Patent	Gift	0.06	04/01/52	115/62

SUMMARY OF LAND ACQUISITION BY STATE OF IOWA FOR TRANSFER TO
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

First State Savings Bank of McGregor	Warranty Deed	1626.56	154.91	6/28/38	74/86
H. Resnick and wife	Warranty Deed	3951.70	197.58	01/12/42	74/633
First State Savings Bank of McGregor	Warranty Deed	5600.00	224.00	11/13/41	74/603
Ralph Blackwell	Warranty Deed	689.48	27.58	02/09/42	75/2
Henry Schaeffer	Warranty Deed	224.80	11.24	05/20/42	75/64
Laura and Minnie Liebhardt	Condemnation	300.00	26.70	09/20/44	H153, 139
Marjorie L. Stone	Condemnation	795.00	44.21	09/20/44	H139, 153
Arthur Sawvell	Condemnation	600.00	28.76	09/21/44	H139, 153
Marjorie Stone and husband	Warranty Deed	4710.00	115.45	09/17/47	78/371
Logan Blizzard, Trustee	Warranty Deed	3874.44	227.92	04/22/37	102/133
Leo C. McGill	Condemnation	677.18	25.88	11/25/41	9/11,12
Minnie K. Liebhardt	Condemnation	1915.53	90.50	11/25/41	9/11,12
Laura and Minnie Liebhardt	Condemnation	646.65	26.50	--	--
Casper Schaefer	Warranty Deed	25.00	0.06	10/20/51	115/34

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Appendix D:

EMPLOYEES OF EFFIGY MOUNDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

EMPLOYEES OF EFFIGY MOUNDS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Listed by Year [\[1\]](#)

YEAR	POSITION	EMPLOYEE	PERM/TEMP
1949	Superintendent	William J. Kennedy	P
1950	Superintendent	William J. Kennedy	P
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Ervin Adney	T
1951	Superintendent	William J. Kennedy	P
	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
	Laborer	Ervin Adney	T
	Laborer	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Laborer	Grover S. Bechtel	T
1952	Superintendent	William J. Kennedy	P
	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Labor-Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
	Laborer	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Laborer	Grover S. Bechtel	T
1953	Superintendent (until 6/27)	William J. Kennedy	P
	Superintendent (after 9/22)	Walter T. Berrett	P
	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
1954	Superintendent	Walter T. Berrett	P

	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Park Ranger	William P. McHugh	T
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
1955	Superintendent	Walter T. Berrett	P
	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
1956	Superintendent	Walter T. Berrett	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	David Thompson, Jr.	T
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
1957	Superintendent	Walter T. Berrett	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	Wilfred D. Logan	P
	Park Ranger	David Thompson, Jr.	T
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
1958	Superintendent (until 9/17)	Walter T. Berrett	P
	Superintendent (after 11/20)	Daniel J. Tobin, Jr.	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	Robert T. Bray	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	David Thompson, Jr.	T
	Park Ranger	Grover S. Bechtel	T
	Labor—Leadman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
1959	Superintendent	Daniel J. Tobin, Jr.	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	John Earl Ingmanson	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	Norman D. Russell	T

	Park Ranger	John R. Kotek	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	T
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	T
	Laborer	Gary G. Kile	T
	Laborer	Vernon B. Thompson	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	Carl Reuter	T
1960	Superintendent	Daniel J. Tobin, Jr.	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	John Earl Ingmanson	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	Ronald L. Alderson	T
	Park Ranger	Earl W. Stevens	T
	Park Ranger	John R. Kotek	T
	Park Ranger	Norman D. Russell	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Gerald McDonald	T
1961	Superintendent	Daniel J. Tobin, Jr.	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	John Earl Ingmanson	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	Ronald L. Alderson	T
	Park Ranger	John R. Kotek	T
	Park Ranger	Gene McWhorter	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Robert L. Bernhard	T
	Laborer	George F. Tanner	T
	Laborer	Larry E. Peterson	T
	Laborer	Robert J. Gordon	T
	Laborer	Francis Kimbel, Jr.	T
1962	Superintendent (until 5/24)	Daniel J. Tobin, Jr.	P
	Superintendent (after 7/15)	Donald J. Spalding	P
	Clerk-Typist	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P

	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	Ronald L. Alderson	T
	Park Ranger	John R. Kotek	T
	Park Ranger	David A. Bielenberg	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Vernon B. Thompson	T
	Laborer	Roger L. Bernhard	T
	Laborer	George F. Tanner	T
	Laborer	Roy T. Scott	T
	Laborer	Larry E. Peterson	T
1963	Superintendent	Donald M. Spalding	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Mildred H. Kleinow	T
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P
	Park Ranger	Floyd H. Gunderson	T
	Park Ranger	John R. Kotek	T
	Park Ranger	David A. Bielenberg	T
	Park Ranger	John Raftis	T
	Park Ranger	Ronald L. Alderson	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	George F. Tanner	T
	Laborer	Larry E. Peterson	T
	Laborer	Francis Kimbel, Jr.	T
1964	Superintendent (until 6/12)	Donald M. Spalding	P
	Superintendent (after 12/9)	Stuart H. Maule	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Mildred H. Kleinow	T
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P
	Park Ranger	John R. Kotek	T
	Park Ranger	David J. Homan	T
	Park Ranger	Ronald L. Alderson	T
	Park Ranger	David A. Bielenberg	T
	Park Ranger	John Raftis	T
	Park Ranger	James L. Walz	T

	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Robert D. Kile	P
	Laborer	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Wendell H. Barber	T
	Laborer	Jay H. Eaton	T
	Laborer	Francis Kimbel, Jr.	T
1965	Superintendent	Stuart H. Maule	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Charlotte L. Franz	T
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P
	Park Ranger	Ronald L. Alderson	T
	Park Ranger	Joyce A. Korbecki	T
	Park Ranger	James L. Walz	T
	Park Ranger	David A. Bielenberg	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	Gary D. Tilleros	T
	Laborer	Brien R. Hallett	T
	Laborer	Leon D. Hofer	T
	Laborer	Paul Lochner	T
	Laborer	Daniel G. Bickel	T
1966	Superintendent	Stuart H. Maule	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P
	Park Ranger	David A. Bielenberg	T
	Park Ranger	James L. Walz	T
	Park Ranger	Wayne R. Garms	T
	Park Ranger/Laborer	Gary D. Tilleros	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	Philip G. Peckham	T
	Laborer	Leon D. Hofer	T

	NYC Employee [2]	Paul Adney	T
	NYC Employee	Dennis Mason	T
	NYC Employee	Benny Vasquez	T
	NYC Employee	Timothy W. Mason	T
1967	Superintendent (until 10/8)	Stuart H. Maule	P
	Superintendent (after 12/17)	Milton E. Thompson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P
	Park Ranger	David A. Bielenberg	T
	Park Ranger	James L. Walz	T
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Wayne R. Garms	T
	Park Ranger	Gary D. Tilleros	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Daniel G. Bickel	T
	Laborer	Philip G. Peckham	T
	Laborer	Leon D. Hofer	T
	NYC Employee	Jim Meana	T
	NYC Employee	Paul Adney	T
	NYC Employee	Carolyn Krugger	T
	NYC Employee	Pearl Adney	T
1968	Superintendent	Milton E. Thompson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Archeologist	Garland J. Gordon	P
	Park Ranger	James L. Walz	T
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Philip G. Peckham	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	Daniel G. Bickel	T
	Laborer	Leon D. Hofer	T

	Laborer	Benny Vasquez	T
	Projectionist	Robert E. Kleinow	T
	NYC Employee	Thomas Weipert	T
	NYC Employee	Carol Pease	T
	NYC Employee	Carolyn Krugger	T
1969	Superintendent	Milton E. Thompson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Archeologist	Gary M. Matlock	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Foreman	Ralph E. Blackwell	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	Daniel G. Bickel	T
	Projectionist	William C. Tesar	T
	Projectionist	Frank Scar	T
	NYC Employee	Mike Ayers	T
	NYC Employee	Edward Shaw	T
	NYC Employee	Carol Husted	T
1970	Superintendent	Milton E. Thompson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Archeologist	Gary M. Matlock	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Daniel G. Bickel	T
	Laborer	Donald J. McGill	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Projectionist	William C. Tesar	T
	NYC Employee	Nancy Krugger	T
	NYC Employee	Mickey Scar	T
1971	Superintendent (until 1/7)	Milton E. Thompson	P

	Superintendent (after 1/24)	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Historian)	Edgar W. Dodd	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Projectionist	Damon J. Ferguson	T
	Park Aid	Gregory J. Loetz	T
1972	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Historian)	Edgar W. Dodd	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Projectionist	Damon J. Ferguson	T
	Park Aid	Michael A. Goze	T
	Park Aid	Gregory J. Loetz	T
1973	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	Fred J. Fagergren	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T

	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Projectionist	Damon J. Ferguson	T
	Park Aid	Gregory J. Loetz	T
	Park Aid	Michael A. Goze	T
1974	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	Fred J. Fagergren	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	Michael A. Goze	T
	Park Ranger	James S. David	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	James D. Ferguson	T
	Laborer	Gregory J. Loetz	T
	Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
1975	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	Fred J. Fagergren	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	James S. David	T
	Park Ranger	Thomas J. Perkins	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
	CETA Employee [3]	Roberta McGeough	T

1976	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	James E. Mount	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	James S. David	T
	Park Ranger	Cynthia F. Dierks	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	Wayne R. Ferguson	T
	Laborer	Elno F. Horstman	T
	Laborer/Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
	Park Aid/CETA employee	Christine M. Jones	T
1977	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	James E. Mount	P
	Park Ranger	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Ranger	Merle W. Frommelt	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	Cynthia F. Dierks	T
	Park Ranger	Steve H. Young	T
	Park Ranger	Paul Smith, Jr.	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Rudolph F. Bank	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
1978	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	James E. Mount	P

	Park Technician	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Cynthia F. Dierks	T
	Park Technician	Paul Smith, Jr.	T
	Park Technician	George H. Wolf	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	Gregory J. Loetz	T
	Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
1979	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Assistant	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	T
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	James E. Mount	P
	Park Technician	Lynn Johnson	T
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	George H. Wolf	T
	Park Technician	Paul Smith, Jr.	T
	Park Technician	Judith A. Bohr	T
	Park Technician	Thomas C. Blackwood	T
	Park Technician	Eric L. Garland	T
	Park Technician	Elizabeth Anderson	T
	Park Technician/Laborer	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	Gregory J. Loetz	T
	Laborer	Richard F. Jones	T
	Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
1980	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Park Ranger (Archeologist)	James E. Mount	P
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Eric L. Garland	T
	Park Technician	Timothy W. Mason	T

	Park Technician	Rodney D. Rovang	T
	Park Technician	Elizabeth Anderson	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	Gregory J. Loetz	T
	Projectionist	James D. Ferguson	T
	CETA Employee	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
1981	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Park Ranger	James S. David	P
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Eric L. Garland	T
	Park Technician	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Park Technician	Rodney D. Rovang	T
	Park Technician	Cynthia I. Piirto	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	Gregory J. Loetz	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
	Projectionist	Stuart L. Blackdeer	T
	CETA Employee	Laurie Larson	T
1982	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Park Ranger	James S. David	P
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Park Technician	Rodney D. Rovang	T
	Park Technician	Cynthia I. Piirto	T
	Park Technician	Robert W. Petersen	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T

	Laborer	James D. Brown	T
	Projectionist CETA Employee	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	Operator	Laurie Larson	T
1983	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Park Ranger	James S. David	P
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Park Technician	Rodney D. Rovang	T
	Park Technician	Robert W. Petersen	T
	Park Technician	Cynthia I. Piirto	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
	Laborer	James D. Brown	T
	Laborer	Susan J. Connell	T
	Laborer	James D. Ferguson	T
	Laborer	William H. Reinhardt	T
	Projectionist	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	CETA Employee	Lisa Larson	T
	CETA Employee	Laurie Larson	T
	CETA Employee	Kelly Palmer	T
1984	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Chief, I&RM [4]	James S. David	P
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Park Technician	Robert W. Petersen	T
	Park Technician	Linda S. Gucciardo	T
	Park Technician	Cynthia I. Piirto	T
	Park Technician	Rodney D. Rovang	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T

	Laborer	James D. Brown	T
	Projectionist	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	YCC Employee [5]	Lori A. Beckett	T
	YCC Employee	Johnnie J. Gerndt	T
	YCC Employee	Robert L. Palmer	T
	YCC Employee	Renee M. Young	T
1985	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Jacquelyn J. Lamb	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Resources Management Specialist	Rodney D. Rovang	P
	Chief, I&RM	James S. David	P
	Park Technician	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Technician	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Park Technician	Robert W. Petersen	T
	Park Technician	Linda S. Gucciardo	T
	Park Technician	Mary E. Kuehne	T
	Park Technician	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	Foreman	Bernard J. Carnicle	T
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Victor J. Cardin	P
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
	Laborer	James D. Brown	T
	CETA Employee	Kevin L. Glassmeyer	T
	CETA Employee	Becky Reinhart	T
	JTPA Employee [6]	Shane Gordon	T
1986	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Beverly J. Siglin	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Resources Management Specialist	Rodney D. Rovang	P
	Chief, I&RM	James S. David	T
	Park Ranger	Donald J. McGill	T
	Park Ranger/Laborer	Timothy W. Mason	T
	Park Ranger	Robert W. Petersen	T
	Park Ranger	Mary E. Kuehne	T
	Park Ranger	James D. Langhus	T
	Park Ranger	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	Park Ranger	Daniel L. Ward	T
	Park Ranger	Linda S. Gucciardo	T

	Foreman	Thomas L. Sinclair	P
	Laborer/Tractor	Operator Steven A. Schultz	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
	Laborer	James S. David	T
	JTPA Employee	Shane Gordon	T
	CWEP Employee [7]	Jerry D. Nagel	T
	CWEP Employee	James H. Reed	T
	CWEP Employee	Becky Reinhart	T
	CWEP Employee	Bill Martin	T
	CWEP Employee	Rex Johanningmeier	T
	CETA Employee	Hal Jones	T
1987	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Beverly J. Siglin	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Resources Management Specialist	Rodney D. Rovang	P
	Chief, I&RM	James S. David	P
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	James D. Langhus	T
	Park Ranger	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	Park Ranger	Sharon M. Wubben	T
	Park Ranger	Lynn M. Frasheski	T
	Park Ranger	Robert L. Palmer	T
	Park Ranger	John D. Yates	T
	Foreman	Thomas L. Sinclair	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Steven A. Schultz	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
	Laborer	Timothy W. Mason	T
	CWEP Employee	James H. Reed	T
	JTPA Employee	Rex Johanningmeier	T
	JTPA Employee	John W. Jones	T
	JTPA Employee	Tom Jones	T
	JTPA Employee	Stacie Taylor	T
1988	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Beverly J. Siglin	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Resources Management Specialist	Rodney D. Rovang	P

	Chief, I&RM	James S. David	P
	Park Ranger	James D. Langhus	T
	Park Ranger	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	Park Ranger	Sharon W. Greener	T
	Park Ranger	Robert L. Palmer	T
	Park Ranger	John D. Yates	T
	Park Ranger	Maria T. Koschmeder	T
	Park Ranger	Mark A. Roberts	T
	Park Ranger	Richard V. Gallagher	T
	Park Ranger	Mark A. Roberts	T
	Foreman	Thomas L. Sinclair	P
	Laborer/Tractor Operator	Steven A. Schultz	T
	Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T
	Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
	Laborer	Timothy W. Mason	T
	CWEP Employee	Courtney Huff	T
	YCC Employee	Julie A. Nelson	T
	YCC Employee	Steve A. Jones	T
	YCC Employee	Joey J. Mason	T
	YCC Employee	Heather M. Hannah	T
	JTPA Employee	John W. Jones	T
	JTPA Employee	Scott Breelsprecher	T
1989	Superintendent	Thomas A. Munson	P
	Administrative Technician	Florencia M. Wiles	P
	Clerk-Typist	Joyce D. Nading	P
	Resources Management Specialist	Rodney D. Rovang	P
	Chief, I&RM	James S. David	P
	Park Ranger	Stuart J. Blackdeer	T
	Park Ranger	Sharon M. Greener	T
	Park Ranger	Maria M. Koschmeder	T
	Park Ranger	James D. Langhus	T
	Park Ranger	Robert L. Palmer	T
	Park Ranger	Mark A. Roberts	T
	Park Ranger	Dennis J. Runge	T
	Park Ranger	John D. Yates	T
	Chief of Maintenance	Thomas L. Sinclair	P
	Tractor Operator	Steven A. Schultz	T
	Laborer	Timothy W. Mason	T

Laborer	David L. McIlrath	T
Laborer	Dwain A. Nading	T

¹When more than one person served in a position during the course of a year, the name listed is the person who served in the position for the majority of the year, with the exception of the superintendents.

²Neighborhood Youth Corps

³Comprehensive Employment and Training Act

⁴Chief, Interpretation and Resources Management

⁵Youth Conservation Corps

⁶Job Training Partnership Act

⁷Community Work Experience Program

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



Appendix E: LIST OF STUDIES

Alex, Lynn Marie. Woodland. Iowa City, Iowa: Office of the State Archeologist of Iowa, 1976.

Alex, Robert A. The Rock Run Shelter: A Stratified Woodland Site in Eastern Central Iowa. n.p., 1968.

Anderson, Adrian. 13 JH 42: The Walters Site, Johnson County, Iowa. n.p., 1968.

Anderson, Duane C. Excavations at the Wittrock Site (130B4): A Compilation of Information Pertaining to Projects Conducted in 1959 and 1965. n.p., n.d.

Anderson, Duane C., Joseph A. Tiffany, and James M. Zalesky. A Preliminary Report on the Stone Tool Assemblages from the M.A.D. Sites (13 CF 101 and 13 CF 102). Crawford County, Iowa. n.p., 1981.

Anderson, James P. Mound Survey and Recommendations, South Unit, Effigy Mounds National Monument. n.p., 1961.

Baerreiss, David A. "Some Comments on Trait Lists and the Hopewellian Culture." The Wisconsin Archeologist 30:67—73.

Barrett, S.A. "The Kratz Creek Mound Group." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1919).

_____. "Ancient Aztalan." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 13(1933).

Barrett, S.A., and Alanson Skinner. "Certain Mounds and Village Sites of Shawano and Oconto Counties, Wisconsin." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 10(1932).

Beaubien, Paul L. Archeological Investigations of the Sny Magill Mound Group, 1952 National Park Service, 1953.

_____. "Cultural Variation within Two Woodland Mound Groups of Northeastern Iowa." American Antiquity 19(1953):55—66.

_____. "Field Notebook, 1950." Unpublished manuscript.

_____. "Field Notebook, 1952." Unpublished manuscripts, 2 volumes.

_____. "Mound Notes, Sny Magill." Unpublished manuscript., n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 55 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 57 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 52 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 44 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 49 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 43, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 19 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 7, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 30 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 31 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 24, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 27, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Preliminary Notes on an Archeological Project in Northeastern Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1953).

_____. Preliminary Report of the Archeological Investigations at Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1950. National Park Service, 1952.

_____. "Some Hopewellian Mounds at Effigy Mounds National Monument." The Wisconsin Archeologist 34(1953).

Benn, David W. and Dean M. Thompson. Preliminary Investigation of the FTD Site (13 AM 210). Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1976.

Benn, David W. Hadfields Cave: A Perspective on Late Woodland Culture in Northeastern Iowa. Iowa City: Office of the State Archeologist, 1980.

_____. "Some Trends and Traditions in Woodland Cultures of the Quad-State Region in the Upper Mississippi River Basin." The Wisconsin Archeologist 60(1979):47—82.

_____. "Woodland Archaeological Assemblages in Wisconsin and the Upper Mississippi Region, ca. A.D. 400 to A.D. 1600." Master's thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin, Madison.

_____. Woodland Ceramic Sequence in the Cultural History of Northeastern Iowa. National Park Service, 1978.

Bennett, J.W. "The Prehistory of Northern Mississippi Valley" in Archaeology of the Eastern United States. Edited by James B. Griffin. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1952.

Berger, K.C. "The Vynilite Resin Method of Taking and Mounting Soil Profiles." n.p., n.d.

Bevan, Bruce. Ground—Penetrating Radar Surveys at the Second Hoover House [Herbert Hoover National Historic Site] and at Effigy Mounds [National Monument], Iowa. National Park Service, 1982.

Boris, Carol A. Effigy Mounds in Northern Illinois: An Analysis of an Endangered Cultural Resource. n.p., 1984.

Bowles, John. "Distribution and Biogeography of the Mammals of Iowa." Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kansas, Lawrence, n.d.

_____. "Historical Record of Some Iowan Mammals." Transactions Kansas Academy of Science 73:419—30, 1971.

Bray, Robert T. "Marquette-Yellow River Mound Group No. 2 Excavation Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 2 Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. Reports of the Excavation of Mound Numbers 2 and 81. National Park Service, 1958.

Brown, Charles E. "Red Paint Burials." The Wisconsin Archeologist 21:74-76. Burchfield, Robert, editor. Miscellaneous Reports on Iowa Archaeology. n.p., 1981.

Calvin, Samuel. Geology of Allamakee County. Des Moines: Iowa Geological Survey, 1895.

Church, Peter E. The Archaeological Potential of Pool No. 10, Upper Mississippi River: A Geomorphological Perspective. Vicksburg, Mississippi: Geotechnical Laboratory, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Corps of Engineers, n.d. [1982.]

Cole, Fay—Cooper, and Thorne Deuel. Rediscovering Illinois: Archaeological Explorations in and Around Fulton County [Illinois]. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1937.

Cooper, L.R. "Red Cedar River Variant of the Wisconsin Hopewell Culture." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 16(1933).

Cowan, Thaddeus M. Effigy Mounds and Stellar Representation: A Comparison of Old and New World Alignment Schemes. n.p., 1973.

Current and Recently Completed Archeological Investigations in the Midwest Region National Park Service. National Park Service, 1982.

Ewell, W.H.C. Maps and notes, unpublished, 1910. In collections of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Fagergren, Fred J. "Wild Plants: Their Use by Early Man." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

Field, H.P. "The Diet of the Prehistoric Indians of Northeast Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1952).

Fire Point Environmental Study Area, Monument: A Teacher's Guide. Effigy Mounds National Monument, National Park Service, n.d.

Fisher, Alton K., and Shirley J. Schermer. The Analysis of Human Skeletal Remains from the Museum Collection at Effigy Mounds National Monument. n.p., n.d.

Flanders, Richard E., and Rex Hansman. "A Woodland Mound Complex in Webster County, Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 11(1961).

Fowler, Melvin L. "The Early Woodland Period." Illinois Archaeology, 1959.

Fryxell, Roald, and Richard D. Daugherty. Demonstration of Techniques for Preserving Archaeological Stratigraphy. n.p., 1984.

Gordon, Garland J. Excavations at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1965.

_____. "Field Notebook, Mound No. 61." manuscript, n.d. Unpublished

_____. The Rehabilitation and Preservation of Indian Burial Mounds by the National Park Service. National Park Service, 1966.

Griffin, James. "A Hypothesis for the Prehistory of the Winnebago." in Culture in History: Essays in Honor of Paul Radin. Edited by Stanley Diamond. New York: Columbia University Press, 1960.

_____. Man in Northeastern North America: Change and Continuity the in Eastern United States. n.p., 1946.

Guide Book. Twelfth Annual Tri-State Geological Field Conference. n.p., 1948.

Hagen, Olaf T. Pictorial Record of Features on and near Areas of the Proposed Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1946.

Hartley, Thomas G. "The Flora of the 'Driftless Area.'" dissertation, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1962. Ph.D.

Henning, Dale. Effigy Mounds National Monument: A Catalog. National Park Service, 1977.

Herold, Elaine Bluhm. "Middle Woodland Indian Life." Palimpsest 51(1970).

Hoslett, Sherman. "The Mammals of Winneshiek and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Iowa State Journal of Science 39(4):359—86, 1965.

Hotopp, John. Iowa's Great River Road Cultural and Natural Resources. Des Moines: Iowa Highway Department, 1977.

Howell, Evelyn A., and Gregory F. Moore. A Vegetation Survey of Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, n.d.

Hurley, William M. An Analysis of Effigy Mound Complexes in Wisconsin. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan, 1975.

_____. The Effigy Mound Culture: Environment and Economy. n.p., n.d.

- _____. Mounds and Monoliths at Effigy Mounds National Monument. n.p., n.d.
- _____. Project Effigy Mounds: 1965 Survey and Testing Operations. n.p., 1966.
- _____. Project Effigy Mounds: 1965 Survey and Testing. Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1966.
- Husted, Wilfred M. "Field Notes, 1971." Unpublished manuscript.
- _____. " Mound No. 12 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.
- _____. Mound Rehabilitation Activities at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1971.
- Hyde, George E. Indians of the Woodlands from Prehistoric Times to 1725. Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 1962.
- Ingmanson, John Earl. The Burial Complex at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1964.
- _____. Notes in the files of Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1959.
- _____. "Trapper's Cabin Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.
- _____. " Site No. 88 Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.
- Jennings, Jesse D. Summary of the Culture of the Effigy Mound Builders. Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1949.
- Jeske, J.A. "The Grand River Mound Group and Camp Site." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1927).
- Keyes, Charles R. "Antiquities of Upper Iowa." The Palimpsest XV: 321—354.
- _____. "The Hill-Lewis Survey." Minnesota History IX(1928):96—108.
- _____. "Prehistoric Man in Iowa." The Palimpsest 8 (1927):222—24.
- _____. "Shall Iowa Have National Monuments?" Iowa Journal of History and Politics 31(1933).
- _____. "A Unique Survey." The Palimpsest, 1930.
- Lapham, Increase A. The Antiquities of Wisconsin. Washington, D.C.: The Smithsonian Institution, 1855.

Lass, Barbara. "The Woodland Mounds and Their Cultural Significance." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 25:101—13, 1978.

Lees, James H. "Geologic History of the Upper Mississippi Valley." n.p., n.d.

Levorson, C.O., and A.J. Gerk. A Preliminary Stratigraphic Study of the Galena Group of Winneshiek County, Iowa. n.p., n.d.

Lewis, Theodore H., and A.J. Hill. Archeological Survey. Unpublished notes and maps from Lewis-Hill survey of northeastern Iowa, 1881, Minnesota Historical Society Archives, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Lewis, Theodore H. 1885. "Effigy Mounds in Iowa." Science 6:453—54,

_____. "Northwestern Archaeological Surveys: Clayton and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Notebook no. 18. Copy on file of Minnesota State Historical Society, St. Paul.

_____. "Northwestern Archaeological Surveys: Clayton and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Notebook no. 19. Copy on file of Minnesota State Historical Society, St. Paul.

_____. "Northwestern Archaeological Surveys: Clayton and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Notebook no. 32. Copy on file of Minnesota State Historical Society, St. Paul.

_____. "Notice of Some Recently Discovered Effigy Mounds." Science 5:131—32, 1885.

Logan, Wilfred D. "Archeological Investigations of Spike Hollow Rock Shelter, Allamakee County, Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 2(2—3):4—30, 1953.

_____. Analysis of Woodland Complexes in Northeastern Iowa. National Park Service, 1959.

_____. "Field Notes, Highway 76 Rock Shelter." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. "Final Investigation of Mound 33, Effigy Mounds National Monument." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 18, December 1971.

_____. A History of Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1956.

_____. "Past Iowa Archeological Research and Future Research Trends." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1952).

_____. Preliminary Report on the Woodland Cultures of Northeast Iowa. National Park Service, 1957.

_____. "Two Projectile Points from Allamakee County." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 3(1954).

_____. Woodland Complexes in Northeastern Iowa. National Park Service, 1976.

Logan, Wilfred D., and John Earl Ingmanson. "Effigy Mounds National Monument." Palimpsest 42, April 1962.

Lothson, Gordon A. "The Distribution of Burial Mounds in Minnesota." Minnesota Archaeologist 29(2):29—47.

Madson, John. Mississippi Shell Game. n.p., n.d.

MaGrath, W.H. "The North Benton Mound: A Hopewell Site in Ohio." American Antiquity 11(1945).

Mahan, Bruce E. Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier. Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa, 1926.

Mallam, R. Clark. A Cultural Resource Survey of the Ferguson Tract, Allamakee County, Iowa. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1976.

_____. "Ideology from the Earth: Effigy Mounds in the Midwest." Archaeology. July-August 1982.

_____. The Iowa Effigy Mound Manifestation: An Interpretive Model. Iowa City: Office of the State Archeologist of Iowa, 1976.

_____. A Report on the Effigy Mound Survey of the Luther College Archaeological Research Center. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1973.

Mallam, R. Clark, Arthur Bettis, and Robert Petersen. An Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey of Pike's Peak State Park. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1979.

Mallam, R. Clark, and James E. Mount. "When on High: An Aerial Perspective of Effigy Mounds National Monument." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 27:112-131, 1980.

Martin, Paul S., George I. Quimby, and Donald Collier. Indians before Columbus. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1947.

McGee, W.J. The Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa. Washington, D.C.: U. S. Government Printing Office, 1891.

McKern, William C. "First Settlers of Wisconsin." Wisconsin Magazine of History 26(1942):153—169.

_____. "The Kletzien and Nitschke Mound Groups." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1930):417-572.

_____. "The Neale and McClaughry Mound Groups." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1928):215—416.

_____. "Trait List of the Effigy Mound Aspect." Wisconsin Archeologist 30(1949).

_____. "Upper Mississippi Phase in Wisconsin." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 16(1945).

_____. "A Wisconsin Variant of the Hopewell Culture." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 10(1931):185—328.

McKern, W.C., and R.E. Ritzenthaler. "Trait List of the Effigy Mounds Aspect" Wisconsin Archaeologist 30(1949): 39—48.

_____. "Trait List of the Prehistoric Wisconsin Cultures: The Woodland Peoples." Wisconsin Archaeologist 26(1945): 66—79.

McKusick, Marshall. "Identifying Iowa Projectile Points." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society, June 1963.

_____. Men of Ancient Iowa. Ames: The Iowa State University Press, 1964.

_____. "Prehistoric Man in Northeastern Iowa." Palimpsest 45(1964).

McNider, C.H. "What the Mississippi Valley National Park Would Mean to Iowa." Iowa Conservation 1(1917):30-31.

Moore, John Howard. Effigy Earthworks in the Eastern United States. n.p., 1965.

Mount, James E. "Effigy Mounds Area Basic Facts." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. Mounds and Research: A General Guide for Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1978.

_____. Resume of Archeological Theory, Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1977.

Mott, Mildred. "The Relations of Historic Indian Tribes to Archeological Manifestations in Iowa." Iowa Journal of History and Politics 36(1938).

Murdock, Samuel. "Prehistoric Races." In History of Clayton County, Iowa. Chicago: Blakely, Marsh and Co., 1882.

Nash, Philleo. "The Excavation of the Ross Mound Group I." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 16(1933).

Neumann, George. "The Varieties of Prehistoric Indians of [the] Eastern United States" in El Norte de Mexico y el Sur de Estados Unidos: Tercera Reunion de Mesa Redonda Sobre Problemas Antropologicos de Mexico y Central America, 25 de Agosto a 2 de Septiembre 1943. Castillo do Chapultepec, Mexico: Sociedad Mecican de Antropologia, 1943.

Ninth North American Prairie Conference. Prairie Abstracts. n.p., n.d.

Orr, Ellison. Effigy Mounds. Miscellaneous Reports. 1916. Unpublished manuscripts in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Indian Pottery of the Oneota or Upper Iowa River Valley in Northeastern Iowa." Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences 21:231—39, 1914.

_____. "Surveys and Excavations of Indian Mound Groups and Cemeteries of the Upper Iowa River." Unpublished manuscript, 1934.

Overstreet, David F. Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey of Pool 10, Upper Mississippi River Grant and Crawford Counties, Wisconsin. and Allamakee and Clayton Counties, Iowa. Great Lakes Archaeological Research Center, Inc., 1984.

Parsons, Roger B. "Indian Mounds of Northeast Iowa as Soil Genesis Benchmarks." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 12(1962):1—70.

Parsons, Roger B., W.H. Scholtes, and F.F. Riecken. Soils of Indian Mounds in Northeastern Iowa as Benchmarks for Studies of Soil Science. n.p., 1962.

Peet, Stephen D. "Emblematic Mounds and Animal Effigies." in Prehistoric America 2, Chicago: American Antiquarian Office, 1898.

_____. "The Mysterious Races." American Antiquarian 13(1891):255—281.

Petersen, Robert W. An Archeological Reassessment of the Effigy Mound Tradition in Iowa. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Archeological Research Center, 1986.

_____. "Rock Shelter Survey 19." Unpublished manuscript, 1985.

_____. A Summary of the Mounds in Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1983.

_____. "A Survey of the Destruction of Effigy Mounds in Wisconsin and Iowa." Wisconsin Archeologist 65(1984):1-31.

_____. Survey of Potential Rock Shelter Sites. Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1985.

_____. The Strange Case of the Harpers Ferry "Great Group." National Park Service, n.d.

_____. The Wisconsin Effigy Mounds Project, Part I. National Park Service, 1979.

Ritzenhaler, Robert. "The Effigy Mound Builders in Wisconsin." *Lore* (1969):54—58.

_____. The Woodland Indians of the Western Great Lakes. New York: Doubleday, 1970.

Research Committee of the Geological Society of Iowa. Partial Bibliography of the Geology of Iowa. Geological Society of Iowa, 1963.

Roggman, Arnold. "Field Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

Rowe, Chandler W. The Effigy Mound Culture of Wisconsin. Milwaukee: North American Press, 1956.

Ruppe, Reynold J. "Iowa Archaeology: The Woodland Indians of Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 5:11-17, July 1955—April 1956.

_____. "The Westwood Site: A Middle Woodland Burial Mound." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 9(1960).

Scholtes, W.H., Roger B. Parsons, and F.F. Riecken. Investigation of the Soils of the Effigy Mounds and Some Archaeological Interpretations. National Park Service, n.d.

_____. A Report on Soils Research at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1980.

_____. Soil Survey of Allamakee County, Iowa. Northeast sheet. United States Department of Agriculture in cooperation with the Iowa Agriculture Experiment Station, 1958.

Setzler, Frank M. "Northern Mississippi Valley." in Miscellaneous Collections 100, Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1940.

Shetrone, H.C. "Explorations of the Hopewell Group of Prehistoric Earthworks." Ohio Archeological and Historical Quarterly, 1936.

_____. "The Mound-Builders." Ohio Archeological and Historical Quarterly, 1930.

_____. "The Mound—Builders and the Indians: Primer of Ohio Archeology." Ohio Archeological and Historical Quarterly, n.d.

_____. The Mound-Builders: A Reconstruction of the Life of a Prehistoric American Race, through Exploration and Interpretation of their Earth Mounds, their Burials, and their Cultural Remains. New York: Appleton and Co., 1931.

Shimek, Bohumil. The Prairies. Iowa City: University of Iowa Press, 1911.

_____. The Plant Geography of Iowa. Iowa City: University of Iowa Press, 1948.

Shippee, J.M. Archaeological Remains in the Area of Kansas City: Paleo-Indians and the Archaic Period. n.p., 1964.

Significant Historical Happenings in or near Effigy Mounds National Monument. Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

Silverberg, Robert. Mound Builders of Ancient America: The Archaeology of a Myth. New York: Graphic Society Ltd., 1968.

Smith, Bruce D. "Middle Mississippi Exploitation of Animal Populations: A Predictive Model." American Antiquity 39(1974):274—291.

Spier, R.F.G. Field Handbook on the Human Skeleton. n.p., n.d.

Squier, Ephraim G., and Edwin H. Davis. Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1848.

Stanley, Lori. The Ferguson Tract Archeological Study: A Cultural Resource Study. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1984.

Stanley, Lori, and David Stanley. The Archeology of Allamakee County, Iowa: An Overview and Research Guide. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1986.

Stanley, Lori, with E. Arthur Bettis, David G. Stanley, and R. Clark Mallam. The Ferguson Tract Archeological Project II: A Cultural Resource Study in Allamakee County. Iowa. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1984.

Starr, Frederick. "Summary of the Archaeology of Iowa." Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences 6(1897):53—124.

Steuever, Stuart. "The Hopewell Interaction Sphere in Riverine— Western Great Lakes Culture History." Illinois State Museum Scientific Papers 7(1963).

Stravers, Jon, and John B. Bowles. A Nesting Survey of the Red-Shouldered Hawk in Iowa. n.p., 1984.

_____. Raptor Migration Along the Mississippi River in Northeastern Iowa with Emphasis on Rare Species. n.p., 1983.

Stravers, Jon, and Dean Roosa. Report on Red—Shouldered Hawk Nesting near the Bridge Construction on Highway 364 at Paint Creek. Allamakee County [Iowa]. n.p., n.d.

Stout, A.B. "Prehistoric Earthworks in Wisconsin." Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly 20(1911):1—31.

Tandarich, John P., and Loren N. Horton. "A Memorial Bibliography of Charles R. Keyes and Ellison J. Orr." Journal of the Iowa Archaeological Society 23(1976):45—143.

Taylor, Richard C. "Notes Respecting Certain Indian Mounds and Earthworks, in the Form of Animal Effigies, Chiefly in Wisconsin." American Journal of Science and Art 34 (1838):88—104.

Thomas, Cyrus. "Burial Mounds of the Northern Sections of the United States." Fifth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology for 1883-1884. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1894.

_____. Report on the Mound Explorations of the Bureau of American Ethnology. Bureau of American Ethnology, 1894.

Trowbridge, Arthur C. Glacial Drift in the "Driftless" Area of Northeastern Iowa. Des Moines: State of Iowa Printing Office, 1966.

_____. The Erosional History of the Driftless Area. University of Iowa Studies in Natural History 9(1921):7—127.

Ward, Duren J.H. "The Problem of the Mounds." Iowa Journal of History and Politics 3(1905):20—40.

Waring, A.J., Jr. "Hopewellian Elements in Northern Georgia." American Antiquity 11(1945).

Wedel, W.R. "Central Great Plains." in Miscellaneous Collections 100, Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1940.

_____. Prehistoric Man on the Great Plains. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1961.

Wilford, Lloyd A. "A Tentative Classification of the Prehistoric Cultures of Minnesota." American Antiquity 6(1941).

Wilford, Lloyd A., Elden Johnson, and Joan Vicinus. Burial Mounds of Central Minnesota: Excavation Reports. St. Paul: Minnesota State Historical Society, 1969.

Winchell, N. H. The Aborigines of Minnesota. Minnesota Historical Society, 1911. St. Paul:

"Yellow River Mounds." Iowa Conservationist 3(1944).

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



BIBLIOGRAPHY

Documentary Sources:

AAA

Activities Reports. Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1950—1952.

Alex, Lynn Marie. Woodland. Iowa City, Iowa: Office of the State Archeologist of Iowa, 1976.

Alex, Robert A. The Rock Run Shelter: A Stratified Woodland Site in Eastern Central Iowa. n.p., 1968.

Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract CX6000-4-0014. National Park Service, December 13, 1983.

Anderson, Adrian. 13 JH 42: The Walters Site. Johnson County. Iowa. n.p., 1968.

Anderson, Duane C. Excavations at the Wittrock Site (130B4): A Compilation of Information Pertaining to Projects Conducted in 1959 and 1965. n.p., n.d.

Anderson, Duane C., Joseph A. Tiffany, and James M. Zalesky. A Preliminary Report on the Stone Tool Assemblages from the M.A.D. Sites (13 CF 101 and 13 CF 102). Crawford County Iowa. n.p., 1981.

Anderson, James P. Mound Survey and Recommendations South Unit. Effigy Mounds National Monument. n.p., 1961.

Annual Reports, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

BBB

Baerreiss, David A. "Some Comments on Trait Lists and the Hopewellian Culture." The Wisconsin Archeologist 30:67—73.

Baggley, George. "Report on Field Study for an Access Road Proposed by Iowa Conservation Commission Across Sny—Magill Tract, Effigy Mounds National Monument." National Park Service, August 6, 1958.

Barrett, S.A. "The Kratz Creek Mound Group." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1919).

_____. "Ancient Aztalan." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 13(1933).

Barrett, S.A., and Alanson Skinner. "Certain Mounds and Village Sites of Shawano and Oconto Counties, Wisconsin." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 10(1932).

Beaubien, Paul L. Archeological Investigations of the Sny Magill Mound Group. 1952. National Park Service, 1953.

_____. "Cultural Variation within Two Woodland Mound Groups of Northeastern Iowa." American Antiquity 19(1953):55—66.

_____. "Field Notebook, 1950." Unpublished manuscript.

_____. "Field Notebook, 1952." Unpublished manuscripts, 2 volumes.

_____. "Mound Notes, Sny Magill." Unpublished manuscript., n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 55 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 57 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 52 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 44 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 49 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 43, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 19 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 7, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 30 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 31 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 24, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 27, Sny Magill, Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. "Preliminary Notes on an Archeological Project in Northeastern Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1953).

_____. Preliminary Report of the Archeological Investigations at Effigy Mounds National Monument. 1950. National Park Service, 1952.

_____. "Some Hopewellian Mounds at Effigy Mounds National Monument." The Wisconsin Archeologist 34(1953).

Benn, David W. and Dean M. Thompson. Preliminary Investigation of the FTD Site (13 AM 210) by the Luther College Archaeological Research Laboratory. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1976.

Benn, David W. Hadfields Cave: A Perspective on Late Woodland Culture in Northeastern Iowa. Iowa City: Office of the State Archeologist, 1980.

_____. "Some Trends and Traditions in Woodland Cultures of the Quad-State Region in the Upper Mississippi River Basin." The Wisconsin Archeologist 60(1979):47—82.

_____. "Woodland Archaeological Assemblages in Wisconsin and the Upper Mississippi Region, ca. A.D. 400 to A.D. 1600." Master's thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, n.d.

_____. Woodland Ceramic Sequence in the Cultural History of Northeastern Iowa. National Park Service, 1978.

Bennett, J.W. "The Prehistory of Northern Mississippi Valley" in Archaeology of the Eastern United States. Edited by James B. Griffin. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1952.

Berger, K.C. "The Vynilite Resin Method of Taking and Mounting Soil Profiles." n.p., n.d.

Bevan, Bruce. Ground—Penetrating Radar Surveys at the Second Hoover House [Herbert Hoover National Historic Site] and at Effigy Mounds [National Monument], Iowa. National Park Service, 1982.

Boris, Carol A. Effigy Mounds in Northern Illinois: An Analysis of an Endangered Cultural Resource. n.p., 1984.

Bowles, John. "Distribution and Biogeography of the Mammals of Iowa." Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kansas, Lawrence, n.d.

_____. "Historical Record of Some Iowan Mammals." Transactions. Kansas Academy of Science 73:419—30, 1971.

Bray, Robert T. "Marquette-Yellow River Mound Group No. 2 Excavation Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. "Mound No. 2 Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. Reports of the Excavation of Mound Numbers 2 and 81. National Park Service, 1958.

Brown, Charles E. "Red Paint Burials." The Wisconsin Archeologist 21:74-76. Burchfield, Robert, editor. Miscellaneous Reports on Iowa Archaeology. n.p., 1981.

CCC

Calvin, Samuel. Geology of Allamakee County. Des Moines: Iowa Geological Survey, 1895.

Carver, Jonathan. Travels through the Interior Parts of North America in the Years 1766. 1767, and 1768. n.p., 1781; reprint edition, Minneapolis: Ross and Haines, Inc., 1956.

Census maps of Allamakee County, County Records' Office, Waukon, Iowa.

Census maps of Clayton County, County Records' Office, Elkader, Iowa. Chicago Daily Tribune, 7 December 1956, part 3, p. 2.

Church, Peter E. The Archaeological Potential of Pool No. 10, Upper Mississippi River: A Geomorphological Perspective. Vicksburg, Mississippi: Geotechnical Laboratory, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Corps of Engineers, n.d. [1982.]

"Citation for Ellison Orr." Typescript, August 16, 1949.

Cole, Fay—Cooper, and Thorne Deuel. Rediscovering Illinois: Archaeological Explorations in and Around Fulton County [Illinois]. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1937.

"Completion Report Narrative, Rehabilitation and Exploration of Mounds, Effigy Mounds National Monument." National Park Service, 1981.

Congressional Record, 1953 and 1954.

Cooper, L.R. "Red Cedar River Variant of the Wisconsin Hopewell Culture." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 16(1933).

Cowan, Thaddeus M. Effigy Mounds and Stellar Representation: A Comparison of Old and New World Alignment Schemes. n.p., 1973.

Current and Recently Completed Archeological Investigations in the Midwest Region, National Park Service. National Park Service, 1982.

Current, Richard N. Wisconsin: A Bicentennial History. New York: W.W. Norton & Co., Inc., 1977.

DDD

[Drury, Newton B.] "Oral History Interview no. 126, with Newton B. Drury." 2 vols. Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri.

EEE

Effigy Mounds National Monument files, Federal Records Center, Kansas City, Missouri.

Ewell, W.H.C. Maps and notes, unpublished, 1910. In collections of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

FFF

Fagergren, Fred J. "Wild Plants: Their Use by Early Man." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

Field, H.P. "The Diet of the Prehistoric Indians of Northeast Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1952).

Fire Management Plan. National Park Service, Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1988.

Fire Point Environmental Study Area. Effigy Mounds National Monument: A Teacher's Guide. National Park Service, n.d.

Fisher, Alton K., and Shirley J. Schermer. The Analysis of Human Skeletal Remains from the Museum Collection at Effigy Mounds National Monument. n.p., n.d.

Flanders, Richard E., and Rex Hansman. "A Woodland Mound Complex in Webster County, Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 11(1961).

Fowler, Melvin L. "The Early Woodland Period." Illinois Archaeology, 1959.

Fryxell, Ronald, and Richard D. Daugherty. Demonstration of Techniques for Preserving Archaeological Stratigraphy. n.p., 1984.

GGG

Ghent, W.J. The Early Far West. New York: Longmans, Green and Company, 1931.

Glenn—Lewin, David, and Roger Laushman. "Plant Communities." Iowa Conservationist 47 nos. 4-5 (April-May 1983).

Gordon, Garland J. "Completion Report Narrative, Entrance Sign." National Park Service, July 23, 1963.

_____. Excavations at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1965.

_____. "Field Notebook, Mound No. 61." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. The Rehabilitation and Preservation of Indian Burial Mounds by the National Park Service. National Park Service, 1966.

Gratton, Weldon W. "A Resume of Region Two Office Files Relating to the Proposed Inclusion of the Sny-Magill Unit in Effigy Mounds National Monument." Typescript, January 12, 1950.

Great Lakes Archeological Research Center, Inc. Reports of Investigation No. 116: Cultural Resources Literature Search and Records Review. Upper Mississippi River Basin vol. I: Introduction and Narrative. Waukesha, Wisconsin: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, n.d.

Griffin, James. "A Hypothesis for the Prehistory of the Winnebago." in Culture in History: Essays in Honor of Paul Radin. Edited by Stanley Diamond. New York: Columbia University Press, 1960.

_____. Man in Northeastern North America: Change and Continuity the in Eastern United States. n.p., 1946.

Guide Book. Twelfth Annual Tri-State Geological Field Conference. n.p., 1948.

HHH

Hagen, Olaf T. Pictorial Record of Features on and near Areas of the Proposed Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1946.

Hancock, Ellery M. History of Allamakee County. Chicago: the S.J. Clarke Publishing Company, 1913.

Hartley, Thomas G. "The Flora of the 'Driftless Area.'" Ph.D. dissertation, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1962.

Henning, Dale. Effigy Mounds National Monument: A Catalog. National Park Service, 1977.

Herold, Elaine Bluhm. "Middle Woodland Indian Life." Palimpsest 51(1970).

"History of the Sixth Infantry Regiment." Mimeographed. Covington, Kentucky: n.p., 1897.

Hollon, W. Eugene. The Lost Pathfinder: Zebulon Montgomery Pike. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1949.

Hoslett, Sherman. "The Mammals of Winneshiek and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Iowa State Journal of Science 39(4):359—86, 1965.

Hotopp, John. Iowa's Great River Road Cultural and Natural Resources. Des Moines: Iowa Highway Department, 1977.

Howell, Evelyn A., Darrel G. Morrison, and Gregory F. Moore. A Vegetation Survey of Effigy Mounds National Monument. Madison: University of Wisconsin, 1983.

Humphrey, R.L. "Project Concept Development: Improvement of Iowa 76 in the Vicinity of Effigy Mounds National Monument." n.p., October 1978.

Hurley, William M. An Analysis of Effigy Mound Complexes in Wisconsin. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan, 1975.

_____. The Effigy Mound Culture: Environment and Economy. n.p., n.d.

_____. Mounds and Monoliths at Effigy Mounds National Monument. n.p., n.d.

_____. Project Effigy Mounds: 1965 Survey and Testing Operations. n.p., 1966.

_____. Project Effigy Mounds: 1965 Survey and Testing, Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1966.

Husted, Wilfred M. "Field Notes, 1971." Unpublished manuscript.

_____. "Mound No. 12 Notes." Unpublished manuscript. n.d.

_____. Mound Rehabilitation Activities at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1971.

Hyde, George E. Indians of the Woodlands from Prehistoric Times to 1725. Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 1962.

III

Ingmanson, John Earl. The Burial Complex at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1964.

_____. Notes in the files of Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1959.

_____. "Trapper's Cabin Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. "Site No. 88 Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

JJJ

Jennings, Jesse D. Summary of the Culture of the Effigy Mound Builders. Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1949.

Jeske, J. A. "The Grand River Mound Group and Camp Site." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1927).

KKK

Kane, Lucille M., June D. Holmquist, and Carolyn Gilman. The Northern Expeditions of Stephen H. Long. St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society, 1978.

Keyes, Charles R. "Antiquities of Upper Iowa." The Palimpsest XV: 321—354.

_____. "Archeological Patterns." The Palimpsest 32 no. 8 (August 1951).

_____. "The Hill-Lewis Survey." Minnesota History IX(1928):96—108.

_____. "Prehistoric Man in Iowa." The Palimpsest 8 (1927):222—24.

_____. "Shall Iowa Have National Monuments?" Iowa Journal of History and Politics 31(1933).

_____. "A Unique Survey." The Palimpsest, 1930.

LLL

Lapham, Increase A. The Antiquities of Wisconsin. Washington, D.C.: The Smithsonian Institution, 1855.

Lass, Barbara. "The Woodland Mounds and Their Cultural Significance." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 25:101—13, 1978.

Lees, James H. "Geologic History of the Upper Mississippi Valley." n.p., n.d.

Lees, James H., Charles R. Keyes, and William J. Petersen. A History of Northeastern Iowa. Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa, n.d.

Levorson, C.O., and A.J. Gerk. A Preliminary Stratigraphic Study of the Galena Group of Winneshiek County, Iowa. n.p., n.d.

Lewis, Theodore H., and Alfred J. Hill. Archeological Survey. Unpublished notes and maps from Lewis-Hill survey of northeastern Iowa, 1881, Minnesota Historical Society Archives, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Lewis, Theodore H. "Effigy Mounds in Iowa." Science 6:453—54, 1885.

_____. "Northwestern Archaeological Surveys: Clayton and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Notebook no. 18. Copy on file of Minnesota State Historical Society, St. Paul.

_____. "Northwestern Archaeological Surveys: Clayton and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Notebook no. 19. Copy on file of Minnesota State Historical Society, St. Paul.

_____. "Northwestern Archaeological Surveys: Clayton and Allamakee Counties, Iowa." Notebook no. 32. Copy on file of Minnesota State Historical Society, St. Paul.

_____. "Notice of Some Recently Discovered Effigy Mounds." Science 5:131—32, 1885.

Logan, Wilfred D. "Archeological Investigations of Spike Hollow Rock Shelter, Allamakee County, Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 2(2—3):4-30, 1953.

_____. Analysis of Woodland Complexes in Northeastern Iowa. National Park Service, 1959.

_____. "Field Notes, Highway 76 Rock Shelter." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. "Final Investigation of Mound 33, Effigy Mounds National Monument." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 18, December 1971.

_____. A History of Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1956.

_____. "Past Iowa Archeological Research and Future Research Trends." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 1(1952).

_____. Preliminary Report on the Woodland Cultures of Northeast Iowa. National Park Service, 1957.

_____. "Two Projectile Points from Allamakee County." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 3(1954).

_____. Woodland Complexes in Northeastern Iowa. National Park Service, 1976.

Logan, Wilfred D., and John Earl Ingmanson. "Effigy Mounds National Monument." Palimpsest 42, April 1962.

_____. Palimpsest 50 no. 5 (May 1969).

Lothson, Gordon A. "The Distribution of Burial Mounds in Minnesota." Minnesota Archaeologist 29(2): 29-47.

MMM

Mackintosh, Barry. Interpretation in the National Park Service: A Historical Perspective. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, 1986.

Madson, John. Mississippi Shell Game. n.p., n.d.

MaGrath, W.H. "The North Benton Mound: A Hopewell Site in Ohio." American Antiquity 11(1945).

Mahan, Bruce E. Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier. Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa, 1926.

Mallam, R. Clark. A Cultural Resource Survey of the Ferguson Tract. Allamakee County, Iowa. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1976.

_____. "Ideology from the Earth: Effigy Mounds in the Midwest." Archaeology. July-August 1982.

_____. The Iowa Effigy Mound Manifestation: An Interpretive Model. Iowa City: Office of the State Archeologist of Iowa, 1976.

_____. A Report on the Effigy Mound Survey of the Luther College Archaeological Research Center. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1973.

_____. Site of the Serpent: A Prehistoric Life Metaphor in South Central Kansas. Occasional publications of the Coronado—Quivira Museum, No. 1, n.d.

Mallam, R. Clark, Arthur Bettis, and Robert Petersen. An Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey of Pike's Peak State Park. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1979.

Mallam, R. Clark, and James E. Mount. "When on High: An Aerial Perspective of Effigy Mounds National Monument." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 27:112-131, 1980.

Martin, Paul S., George I. Quimby, and Donald Collier. Indians before Columbus. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1947.

Mason, Timothy W., compiler. "A Small Collection of Historic Items Related to Early Preservation of Northeast Iowa." Miscellaneous clippings, most from the North Iowa Times, McGregor, Iowa, May 1984.

Master Plan Draft Outline. Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1953.

May, Curtis. "Oak Wilt." Beltsville, Maryland: United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Administration, Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils, and Agricultural Engineering, Division of Forest Pathology, January 5, 1950.

McGee, W. J. The Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1891.

McKern, William C. "First Settlers of Wisconsin." Wisconsin Magazine of History 26(1942):153—169.

_____. "The Kletzien and Nitschke Mound Groups." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1930):417-572.

_____. "The Neale and McClaughry Mound Groups." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 3(1928):215—416.

_____. "Trait List of the Effigy Mound Aspect." Wisconsin Archeologist 30(1949).

_____. "Upper Mississippi Phase in Wisconsin." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 16(1945).

_____. "A Wisconsin Variant of the Hopewell Culture." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 10(1931):185—328.

McKern, W.C., and R.E. Ritzenthaler. "Trait List of the Effigy Mounds Aspect" Wisconsin Archaeologist 30(1949): 39—48.

_____. "Trait List of the Prehistoric Wisconsin Cultures: The Woodland Peoples." Wisconsin Archaeologist 26(1945): 66—79.

McKusick, Marshall. "Identifying Iowa Projectile Points." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society, June 1963.

_____. Men of Ancient Iowa. Ames: The Iowa State University Press, 1964.

_____. "Prehistoric Man in Northeastern Iowa." Palimpsest 45(1964).

McNider, C.H. "What the Mississippi Valley National Park Would Mean to Iowa." Iowa Conservation 1(1917):30—31.

Miscellaneous correspondence files, Effigy Mounds National Monument.

Miscellaneous newspaper clippings, primarily from the North Iowa Times, McGregor, Iowa; the Prairie du Chien Courier, Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin; and the Des Moines Register, Des Moines, Iowa; on file at Effigy Mounds National Monument. The clippings date from the 1930s to the present.

Mission 66 Prospectus. Draft document, Effigy Mounds National Monument, July 13, 1955.

Mission 66 Prospectus, Effigy Mounds National Monument, June 29, 1956.

Moore, John Howard. Effigy Earthworks in the Eastern United States. n.p., 1965.

Monthly Narrative Reports, Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1949—1961.

Mount, James E. "Effigy Mounds Area Basic Facts." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

_____. Mounds and Research: A General Guide for Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1978.

_____. Resume of Archeological Theory, Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1977.

Mott, Mildred. "The Relations of Historic Indian Tribes to Archeological Manifestations in Iowa." Iowa Journal of History and Politics 36(1938).

Murdock, Samuel. "Prehistoric Races." In History of Clayton County, Iowa. Chicago: Blakely, Marsh and Co., 1882.

NNN

Nash, Philleo. "The Excavation of the Ross Mound Group I." Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 16(1933).

National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0014, n.d.

National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0044, n.d.

National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0089, n.d.

National Park Service Contract CX6000-3-0112, September 29, 1983.

National Park Service Contract CX6000-4-0018, n.d.

National Park Service Contract CX6000-7-0042, n.d.

National Park Service Contract PX6000-5-0060, August 30, 1985.

"National Park Service Education Programs," The Environmental Journal (July 1970).

National Park System and Public Lands. n.p., 1983.

Neumann, George. "The Varieties of Prehistoric Indians of (the) Eastern United States" in El Norte de Mexico y el Sur de Estados Unidos: Tercera Reunion de Mesa Redonda Sobre Problemas Antropologicos de Mexico y Central America, 25 de Agosto a 2 de Septiembre 1943. Castillo do Chapultepec, Mexico: Sociedad Mejican de Antropologia, 1943.

Ninth North American Prairie Conference. Prairie Abstracts. n.p., n.d.

Notice of Award, June 30, 1986.

Notice of Award, National Park Service Contract CX6000-1-0072, n.d.

Notice of Award, PX6115-7-0223, September 16, 1987.

Notice of Award, PX6115-7-0224, September 21, 1987.

Notice of Award, PX6115-7-0225, September 21, 1987.

Notice of Award, September 22, 1981.

OOO

Orr, Ellison. "An Autobiography." Typescript, autograph dated 1944.

_____. "The Early Mills of Allamakee County, Iowa." Unpublished manuscripts, vol. 9, 1941, in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. Effigy Mounds. Miscellaneous Reports. 1916. Unpublished manuscripts in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Hunting an Old Dam Site." Unpublished manuscripts, vol. 9, 1941, in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Indian Pottery of the Oneota or Upper Iowa River Valley in Northeastern Iowa." Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences 21:231—39, 1914.

_____. "The Neutral Ground, the Old Military Road and the Half Way house — A Tale of Cause and Effect." Unpublished manuscripts, vol. 9, 1941, in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Reflections of Our Pioneer Neighbors and their Surroundings." Unpublished manuscripts, vol. 9, 1941., in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Reminiscences of a Pioneer Boy." Unpublished manuscripts, vol. 7, n.d., in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Sundry Archaeological Papers and Memoranda." Unpublished manuscripts, vol. 12, 1939, in collection of Effigy Mounds National Monument.

_____. "Surveys and Excavations of Indian Mound Groups and Cemeteries of the Upper Iowa River." Unpublished manuscript, 1934.

Overstreet, David F. Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey of Pool 10, Upper Mississippi River, Grant and Crawford Counties, Wisconsin, and Allamakee and Clayton Counties Iowa. Great Lakes Archaeological Research Center, Inc., 1984.

PPP

Parker, Mrs. Addison (Louise). "Iowa's National Monument." Typescript. n.d.

Parsons, Roger B. "Indian Mounds of Northeast Iowa as Soil Genesis Benchmarks." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 12(1962):1—70.

Parsons, Roger B., W.H. Scholtes, and F.F. Riecken. Soils of Indian Mounds in Northeastern Iowa as Benchmarks for Studies of Soil Science. n.p., 1962.

Peet, Stephen D. "Emblematic Mounds and Animal Effigies." in Prehistoric America 2, Chicago: American Antiquarian Office, 1898.

_____. "The Mysterious Races." American Antiquarian 13(1891):255—281.

Petersen, Robert W. An Archeological Reassessment of the Effigy Mound Tradition in Iowa. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Archaeological Research Center, 1986.

_____. "Rock Shelter Survey 19." Unpublished manuscript, 1985.

_____. "The Strange Case of the Harpers Ferry 'Great Group.'" Iowa Archeological Society Newsletter 36 no.2 (Issue 118, n.d.).

_____. A Summary of the Mounds in Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1983.

_____. "A Survey of the Destruction of Effigy Mounds in Wisconsin and Iowa." Wisconsin Archeologist 65(1984):1—31.

_____. Survey of Potential Rock Shelter Sites, Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1985.

_____. The Wisconsin Effigy Mounds Project, Part I. Manuscript. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College Archaeological Research Center, 1979.

Posateri, William P., and Dean M. Roosa. "Plants of the Driftless Area." Iowa Conservationist 47 nos. 4—5 (April—May 1983).

RRR

Reader's Digest, January 1955.

"Reconnaissance Survey of the Ferguson Tract." Typescript. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1974.

Rehder, Denny, and Cecil Cook. Grass between the Rails — The Waukon, Iowa. Branch of the Milwaukee Road. Waukon and Mississippi Press, 1972.

Ritzenhaler, Robert. "The Effigy Mound Builders in Wisconsin." Lore (1969):54—58.

_____. The Woodland Indians of the Western Great Lakes. New York: Doubleday, 1970.

Research Committee of the Geological Society of Iowa. Partial Bibliography of the Geology of Iowa. Geological Society of Iowa, 1963.

Rogers, Edmund B., compiler. History of Legislation Relating to National Park System Through the 82d Congress. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of the Interior, 1958.

Roggman, Arnold. "Field Notes." Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

[Rovang, Rodney.] "An Overview of Effigy Mounds National Monument." National Park Service, 1986.

Rowe, Chandler W. The Effigy Mound Culture of Wisconsin. Milwaukee: North American Press, 1956.

Ruppe, Reynold J. "Iowa Archaeology: The Woodland Indians of Iowa." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 5:11-17, July 1955—April 1956.

_____. "The Westwood Site: A Middle Woodland Burial Mound." Journal of the Iowa Archeological Society 9(1960).

SSS

Scholtes, W. H., Roger B. Parsons, and F. F. Riecken. Investigation of the Soils of the Effigy Mounds and Some Archaeological Interpretations. National Park Service, n.d.

_____. A Report on Soils Research at Effigy Mounds National Monument. National Park Service, 1980.

_____. Soil Survey of Allamakee County, Iowa. Northeast sheet. United States Department of Agriculture in cooperation with the Iowa Agriculture Experiment Station, 1958.

Schoolcraft, Henry R. Narrative Journals of Travels from Detroit Northwest through the Great Chain of American Lakes to the Sources of the Mississippi River in the Year 1820. Albany: E&E Hosford, 1821; reprint edition, New York: Arno Press, 1970.

Senate File 529, 49th General Assembly of the State of Iowa, 1941.

Setzler, Frank M. "Northern Mississippi Valley." in Miscellaneous Collections 100, Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1940.

Shetrone, H.C. "Explorations of the Hopewell Group of Prehistoric Earthworks." Ohio Archeological and Historical Quarterly, 1936.

_____. "The Mound—Builders." Ohio Archeological and Historical Quarterly, 1930.

_____. "The Mound-Builders and the Indians: Primer of Ohio Archeology." Ohio Archeological and Historical Quarterly, n.d.

_____. The Mound-Builders: A Reconstruction of the Life of a Prehistoric American Race, through Exploration and Interpretation of their Earth Mounds, their Burials, and their Cultural Remains. New York: Appleton and Co., 1931.

Shimek, Bohumil. The Prairies. Iowa City: University of Iowa press, 1911.

_____. The Plant Geography of Iowa. Iowa City: University of Iowa Press, 1948.

Shippee, J.M. Archaeological Remains in the Area of Kansas City: Paleo-Indians and the Archaic Period. n.p., 1964.

Significant Historical Happenings in or near Effigy Mounds National Monument. Unpublished manuscript, n.d.

Silverberg, Robert. Mound Builders of Ancient America: The Archaeology of a Myth. New York: Graphic Society Ltd., 1968.

Smith, Bruce D. "Middle Mississippi Exploitation of Animal Populations: A Predictive Model." American Antiquity 39(1974):274—291.

Sofair, Meir. "Completion Report Narrative, Visitor Center—Two Residences--storage and Workshop Building and Water Sewage Systems." National Park Service, January 1961.

Sofair, Meir. "Completion Report of Construction Project, National Park Service, March 15, 1961.

Sofair, Meir. "Completion Report of Construction Project, Residences (2)." National Park Service, January 1961.

Sofair, Meir. "Completion Report of Construction Project, Sewer and Water Systems." National Park Service, January 1961.

Special Use Permit No. MWR-EFMO-6001-001. Service, May 21, 1987.

Spier, R.F.G. Field Handbook on the Human Skeleton. National Park n.p., n.d.

Squier, Ephraim G., and Edwin H. Davis. Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1848.

Stanley, Lori. The Ferguson Tract Archeological Study: A Cultural Resource Study. Decorah: Luther College, 1984.

Stanley, Lori, and David Stanley. The Archeology of Allamakee County, Iowa: An Overview and Research Guide. Highlandville, Iowa: Highland Cultural Research Center, 1986.

Stanley, Lori, with E. Arthur Bettis, David G. Stanley, and R. Clark Mallam. The Ferguson Tract Archeological Project II: A Cultural Resource Study in Allamakee County, Iowa. Decorah, Iowa: Luther College, 1984.

Starr, Frederick. "Summary of the Archaeology of Iowa." Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences 6(1897):53—124.

Statement of Interpretation. National Park Service, Effigy Mounds National Monument, 1987.

Steuever, Stuart. "The Hopewell Interaction Sphere in Riverine— Western Great Lakes Culture History." Illinois State Museum Scientific Papers 7(1963).

Stravers, Jon, and John B. Bowles, A Nesting Survey of the Red-Shouldered Hawk in Iowa. n.p., 1984.

_____. Raptor Migration Along the Mississippi River in Northeastern Iowa with Emphasis on Rare Species. n.p., 1983.

Stravers, Jon, and Dean Roosa. Report on Red—Shouldered Hawk Nesting near the Bridge Construction on Highway 364 at Paint Creek. Allamakee County [Iowa]. n.p., n.d.

Stout, A. B. "Prehistoric Earthworks in Wisconsin." Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly 20(1911):1-31.

TTT

Tandarich, Hohn P., and Loren N. Horton. "A Memorial Bibliography of Charles R. Keyes and Ellison J. Orr." Journal of the Iowa Archaeological Society 23(1976):45—143.

Taylor, Richard C. "Notes Respecting Certain Indian Mounds and Earthworks, in the Form of Animal Effigies, Chiefly in Wisconsin." American Journal of Science and Art 34 (1838):88—104.

Thomas, Cyrus. "Burial Mounds of the Northern Sections of the United States." Fifth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology for 1883-1884. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1894.

_____. Report on the Mound Explorations of the Bureau of American Ethnology. Bureau of American Ethnology, 1894.

_____. The XII Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, John W. Powell, Director, to the Trust of the Smithsonian Institution. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1894.

Tobin, Daniel J., Jr. "Completion Report of Construction Project." National Park Service, December 4, 1961.

Tobin, Daniel J., Jr. "Completion Report of Construction Project." National Park Service, March 9, 1960.

Toll, Roger W. "Report to the Director [Horace M. Albright], National Park Service." Typescript, October 8, 1931.

Trowbridge, Arthur C. Glacial Drift in the "Driftless" Area of Northeastern Iowa. Des Moines: State of Iowa Printing Office, 1966.

_____. The Erosional History of the Driftless Area." University of Iowa Studies in Natural History 9(1921):7-127.

Truman, Harry S. "Official File." Harry S. Truman Library, Independence, Missouri.

UUU

Upper Explorerland Regional Planning Commission. Upper Explorerland Regional Recreation and Historical Inventory Report. n.p., July 1976.

WWW

Ward, Duren J.H. "The Problem of the Mounds." Iowa Journal of History and Politics 3(1905):20—40.

Waring, A.J., Jr. "Hopewellian Elements in Northern Georgia." American Antiquity 11(1945).

Wedel, W.R. "Central Great Plains." in Miscellaneous Collections 100, Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1940.

_____. Prehistoric Man on the Great Plains. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1961.

Wilford, Lloyd A. "A Tentative Classification of the Prehistoric Cultures of Minnesota." American Antiquity 6(1941).

Wilford, Lloyd A., Elden Johnson, and Joan Vicinus. Burial Mounds of Central Minnesota: Excavation Reports. St. Paul: Minnesota State Historical Society, 1969.

Winchell, N.H. The Aborigines of Minnesota. St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society, 1911.

Wirth, Conrad L. Parks. Politics, and the People. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1980.

YYY

"Yellow River Mounds." Iowa Conservationist 3(1944).

Oral History Interviews:

Baker, Howard W. Interview with William S. Wood, Omaha, Nebraska, June 16, 1987.

Blackwell, Ralph E. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14-15, 1987.

Blackwell, Ralph E. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 12, 1987.

Bickel, Dan. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Bray, Robert T. Interview with William S. Wood, Columbia, Missouri, April 14, 1987.

Bray, Robert T. Interview with William S. Wood, Columbia, Missouri, January 15, 1987.

Carnicle, Bernard J. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

David, James S. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 15, 1987.

David, James S. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Dial—Jones, Janis. Interview with author, November 21, 1988.

Henning, Dale. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987.

Lamb, Jacqueline J. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Logan, Wilfred D. Interview with William S. Wood, Phoenix, Arizona, March 10—11, 1987.

Mason, Timothy. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Munson, Thomas A. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987.

Munson, Thomas A. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Rovang, Rodney. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Runge, Dennis J. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, April 14, 1987.

Siglin, Beverly J. Interview with author, Effigy Mounds National Monument, March 2, 1988.

Sinclair, Thomas. Interview with William S. Wood, Effigy Mounds National Monument, February 11, 1987.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



DEDICATION

In August 1986, I encountered a landscape that was impressed on my memory as indelibly as the shapes were impressed on the earth. It was an extensive procession of bears accompanied by a scattering of birds.

Lush with vegetation and awash with sunlight, the sounds of the Mississippi River nearby lulled me into a sense of the timelessness of the place. It was more than a final resting spot. The bears and birds and cones and lines were memorials to the dead.

I was there for less than an hour, but I understood in that short time the essence of the national monument. It was not a product of this century; it was the creation of the first inhabitants. "Effigy Mounds National Monument" was simply a political affirmation of their successors' commitment to protect the earthen bears as they continued their perpetual march.

This work is dedicated to those who built the monument, centuries ago, with the faith that it would endure—

and to the archeologists, politicians, and preservationists who worked to fulfill that promise.

Effigy Mounds

Administrative History



TABLE OF CONTENTS

[Cover](#)

[Dedication](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[Chapter 1](#): The First Inhabitants

[Chapter 2](#): Euro—American Use of the Area

[Chapter 3](#): The National Park Movement

[Chapter 4](#): The Authorization of Effigy Mounds National Monument

[Chapter 5](#): Land Acquisition

[Chapter 6](#): Staffing and Administration

[Chapter 7](#): Developing the National Monument

[Chapter 8](#): Resources Management and Research

[Chapter 9](#): Interpretive Programs at Effigy Mounds National Monument

[Appendix A](#): Chronology of Events

[Appendix B](#): Enabling Legislation

[Appendix C](#): Land Acquisition Summaries

[Appendix D](#): Employees of Effigy Mounds National Monument

[Appendix E](#): List of Studies

[Bibliography](#)

Index *(omitted from the online edition)*

ILLUSTRATIONS

[Figure 1](#): The Four Most Common Effigy Shapes

[Figure 2](#): Map of the Neutral Zone, 1830

[Figure 3](#): The Winnebago Yellow River School and Farm, Circa 1840

[Figure 4](#): Mrs. Zeruah Post

[Figure 5](#): Halfway House (Sketch by A.R. Prescott, Circa 1852)

[Figure 6](#): Ellison Orr, 1920

[Figure 7](#): Detail, Orr Map of the Marching Bear Mound Group

[Figure 8](#): Map of the Yellow River and Jennings-Liebhardt Mound Groups

[Figure 9](#): Aerial Photograph of the Sny Magill Mound Group

[Figure 10](#): Map of the original Boundary of Effigy Mounds National Monument

[Figure 11](#): Louise Parker, E.T. Scoyen, and Howard Baker

[Figure 12](#): Tract Donated by Des Moines Founders' Garden Club

[Figure 13](#): Howard Baker, Robert Bray, Walter ("Pete") Berrett, David Thompson, and Conrad Wirth

[Figure 14](#): Map Showing the 100-Acre Ferguson Property and the Teaser Exchange

[Figure 15](#): Map of the Sny Magill Unit

[Figure 16](#): The Headquarters Area, 1949

[Figure 17](#): The Little Bear Mound, Circa 1952

[Figure 18](#): The Visitor Center as Viewed from the Fire Point Trail, Circa 1960

[Figure 19](#): Archeologist Paul Beaubien Examining a Trench through a Mound in the North Unit, 1950

[Figure 20](#): Mission 66 Museum Exhibits

[Figure 21](#): Early Exhibit Containing Human Skeletal Remains

[Figure 22](#): Family Hiking on the North Unit Trail

Last Updated: 08-Oct-2003